

TRAVELS

VARIOUS COUNTRIES.

OF

EUROPE ASIA, AND AFRICA

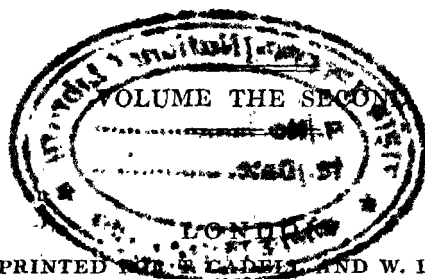
BY,

E. D. CLARKE LL.D.

PART THE FIRST

RUSSIA TAHTARY AND TURKEY

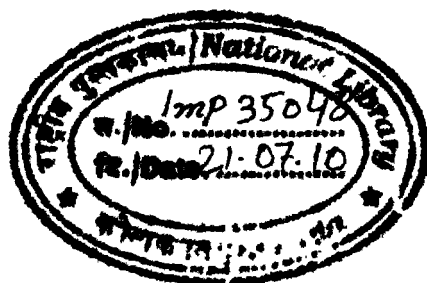
FOURTH EDITION



PRINTED BY S. CADELL AND W. DAVIES
IN THE Strand

BY R. WATTS CROWN COURT TEMPLE BAR.

MCCCXVI.



LIST OF EMBELLISHMENTS AND MAPS

CONTAINED IN

VOLUME THE SECOND.

TO SERVE AS DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Map of the Antiquities of the *Crimea* . . . to face the Title.
Chart of the Bay of *Aktiar*, or *Ctenus* of *Strabo*, to face p. 202.

LIST OF THE VIGNETTES

IN VOLUME THE SECOND.

THE VIGNETTES ARE ENGRAVED ON WOOD, BY AUSTIN.

CHAP. I.

- | | | |
|----|---|------|
| 1. | Wretched Appearance of the Post-house ^{es} in <i>Kuban</i> | Page |
| | <i>Tuhtary</i> | 1 |

CHAP. II.

- | | | |
|----|---|----|
| 2. | Castle, represented on a <i>Greek</i> Medal, of very high antiquity | 51 |
|----|---|----|

CHAP. III.

- | | | |
|----|---|----|
| 3. | Top of a Sarcophagus at <i>Yenikalé</i> | 97 |
|----|---|----|

CHAP. IV.

- | | | |
|----|--|-----|
| 4. | Profile of Professor <i>Pallas</i> , from a Drawing by <i>E. D. Clarke</i> | 143 |
|----|--|-----|

CHAP. V.

- | | | |
|----|---|-----|
| 5. | Insects of the <i>Crimea</i> , from the original, by <i>Angelica Clarke</i> | 196 |
|----|---|-----|

VIGNETTES TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

No.	CHAP. VI.	Page
6.	Vessels of <i>Terra Cotta</i> , preserving antique forms, in use among the <i>Tahtas</i>	231
	CHAP. VII.	
7.	Map of the Point and Bay of <i>Phanari</i> , shewing the Site of the older of the two Cities of the <i>Cherso-</i> <i>nesians</i> , in the <i>Heracleotic Peninsula</i>	273
	CHAP. VIII.	
8.	The Tomb of <i>Howard</i>	301
	CHAP. IX.	
9.	Medal of <i>Olbopolis</i>	351
	CHAP. X.	
10.	Profiles of a <i>Russian</i> and a <i>Greek</i> ; from a Drawing by <i>E. D. Clarke</i>	382
	CHAP. XI.	
11.	Chart of the <i>Turkish Harbour of Ineada</i> , in the <i>Black Sea</i>	422

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS

TO PART THE FIRST.

VOLUME, THE SECOND.

CHAP. I.

P.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TAHTARY, TO THE
FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for Horses—River AE—Cossacks of the Black Sea—Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks, and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling—Tumuli—Stragglers from the Army—View of the Caucasian Mountains—Capital of the TCHERNOMORSKI—Manners of the People—their Dress and External Appearance—Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in Circassia—Passage of the Kuban—Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pasha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace—Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians—Language—LESKI—Remarkable instance of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorski—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in Caucasus.

CHAP. II.

P. 51.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA,
TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine—Second Excursion into Circassia—Departure from Ekaterinedara—Produce of the Land—Division of the River

VOL. II.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the Circassian Territory—Watch-Towers—CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS—Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled—Fortress and Ruins—Sienna—Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—CEPOE—Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of Phanagoria—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains—Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.

CHAP. III.

P. 97.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits—YENIKALÉ—Modern Greeks—Marble Soros—Singular antient Sepulchre—Pharos of Mithradates—Medals of the Bosphorus—Ruins—KERTCHY—Tomb of Mithradates—View of the Cimmerian Straits—Antiquities of Kertchy—Account of a Stranger who died there—Fortress—Church—Havoc made by the Russians—Cause of the obscurity involving the antient Topography of the Crimea—Departure from Kertchy—Antient Vallum—Locusts—Venomous Insects—Gipsies—Cattle—Tahtars—Vallum of ASANDER—Arrival at CAFFA.

CHAP. IV.

P. 143.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa in its present State—Barbarous Conduct of the Russians—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from Caffa—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum—Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—Mus Jaculus, or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—BAKTCHESERAI—Novel Appearance of the City—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops—Causes which led to the Deposition and

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea—Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufoukale—Anecdote of an English Servant—Extraordinary Ring—Singular Excavation—Jewish Cemetery—Account of the Sect of Kwaï.

CHAP. V.

P. 196.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula Spider—Departure from Baktcheserai—CTENUS of Strabo—AKTIAR—Caverns of Inkerman—Mephilic Air—Cippus of Theagenes—Antient Geography, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula—EUPATORIUM—CHERSONESUS—Parthenium of Formaleoni—Monastery of St. George—Balaclava—Genoese Fortress—Geology of the Crimea—Extraordinary Geological Phenomena—Form of an antient Greek Town—Manners of the People.

CHAP. VI.

P. 231.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar—Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tahtars—Passage of the Merdveen—Kûthûckoy—Plants and Minerals—Transitions—CRIÛ—METOPON—Aloupka—Other Villages on the Coast—Country between Kûthûckoy and Sudak—Tahtar School—Vestiges of the Genoese Language—Ruins of a Greek Monastery—AÏ'VDAGH Promontory—Parthenit—Alusta-Tchetirdagh, or MONS TRAPEZUS—Shuma—Position of the Crimean Mountains—Derykeüy—Mahmoud Sultan—Return to Akmetchet—Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church—Jewish Wedding—Military Force of the Crimea—SUVOROF.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

P. 273.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author—Mankoop—Ruins of the Fortress—Cape of the Winds—Shûlû—Fuller's-earth Pits—Manufacture of Keff-kil—Isthmian Wall—Aia Bûrûn—Coins of Vladimir—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and Bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo—Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate—Tahtar Nobles—Russian Recruit—Salvia Hablitziana—Return to Akmetchet.

CHAP. VIII.

P. 301.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tahtars—Rana variabilis—General Survey of the Crimea—Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent disposal of his body—Particulars of the Death of Howard—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.

CHAP. IX.

P. 351.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis—Inscriptions—Medals—Admiral Priestman—Mineralized Shells—Observations upon the Odessa Limestone—Consequences which resulted from the

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Opening of the Thracian Bosphorus—Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa—Number of discarded Officers—Usurious Practices of the Sovereign—Further Account of Odessa—Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople—Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

CHAP. X

P. 382.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—English Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure for Turkey—Island of LEUCE—Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.

CHAP. XI.

P. 422.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople—Entrance of the Canal—Return to the Cyanean Isles—Geological Phænomena—Votive Altar—Singular Breccia—Origin of the Thracian Bosphorus—Antiquities—Of the Temple of Jupiter Urius, and the place called Hieron—Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine—Approach to Constantinople—Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.

ADDITIONAL NOTES, P. 451—455.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

P. 273.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author—Mankoop—Ruins of the Fortress—Cape of the Winds—Shúlú—Fuller's-earth Pits—Manufacture of Keff-kil—Isthmian Wall—Aia Búrûn—Coins of Vladimír—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and Bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo—Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate—Tahtar Nobles—Russian Recruit—Salvia Hablitziana—Return to Akmetchet.

CHAP. VIII.

P. 301.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAËF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tahtars—Rana variabilis—General Survey of the Crimea—Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent disposal of his body—Particulars of the Death of Howard—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaëf.

CHAP. IX.

P. 351.

FROM NICHOLAËF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis—Inscriptions—Medals—Admiral Priestman—Mineralized Shells—Observations upon the Odessa Limestone—Consequences which resulted from the

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Opening of the Thracian Bosphorus—Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa—Number of discarded Officers—Usurious Practices of the Sovereign—Further Account of Odessa—Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople—Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

CHAP. X.

P. 382.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—English Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure for Turkey—Island of LEUCE—Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.

CHAP. XI.

P. 422.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople—Entrance of the Canal—Return to the Cyanean Isles—Geological Phænomena—Votive Altar—Singular Breccia—Origin of the Thracian Bosphorus—Antiquities—Of the Temple of Jupiter Urius, and the place called Hieron—Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine—Approach to Constantinople—Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

APPENDIX, No. I.

P. 457.

Suvorof's Military Instructions for the use of the Russian Army.

No. II.

P. 469.

Account of English Commerce in the Black Sea.

No. III.

P. 488.

Extract from the Log-Book of the Moderato, giving an account of the Author's Voyage in the Black Sea.

No. IV.

P. 504.

List of all the Plants collected in the Crimea, principally in company with Professor Pallas; alphabetically arranged.

No. V.

P. 513.

Temperature of the Atmosphere, according to Diurnal Observations made during the Journey, with a corresponding Statement of the Temperature in England during the same period.

No. VI.

P. 522.

Names of Places visited in the Author's Route; with their Distances from each other, in Russian Versts, and in English Miles.

INDEX to PART THE FIRST, p. 525, &c.

VII A 43



CHAP. I.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TAHTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for Horses—River AE—Cossacks of the Black Sea—Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks, and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinowskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling—Tumuli—Stragglers from the Army—View of the Caucasian Mountains—Capital of the TCHERNOMORSKI—Manners of the People—their Dress and External Appearance—Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in Circassia—Passage of the Kuban—Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pasha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace—Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians—Language—LESGI—Remarkable instance

of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorski—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in Caucasus.

CHAP.
I.



THE whole territory from the *Sea of Azof* to the *Kuban*, and thence following the course of that river towards its embouchure, is a continued desert, and more desolate than the *steppes* upon the *European* side of the *MÆOTIS*.

Relays for
Horses.

A few huts, rudely constructed of reeds and narrow flags, station'd at certain distances, serve to supply horses for the post. Such wretched hovels offer neither accommodation nor food; they are often destitute even of any thatched covering as a roof; and exhibit merely an inclosure, where the horses remain their stated time, standing in mud or in dung. The persons who have the care of them, make their appearance, when the traveller arrives, from a hole in the ground; having burrowed, and formed a little subterraneous cave, in which they live, like the *bobacs*, moles, and other tenants of the wilderness¹.

River AE.

We left *Margaritovskoy* on the fifth of *July*, admiring the fine view that was presented of

(1) The slight sketch, engraved as a *Vignette* to this Chapter, may serve to afford a correct representation of those relays.

the *Sea of Azof*; and travelled towards the *Æ*, one of the several rivers mentioned by *Ptolemy*, in this part of *Asiatic Sarmatia*, but not easily identified with any of the antient names enumerated by him. *Æ*, in the *Tahtar* language, signifies *good*; and the name is said to have been applied to the river, because its banks afford a favourable pasture for sheep; but the water is brackish, and impregnated with salt.

During the first thirty-six *versts*² of this day's journey, we found *Grecian* or *Mulo-Russian* inhabitants. Their number in this district does not exceed seven hundred persons; yet a proof of their industry and of their superior importance, as tenants of the land, is offered in the fact of their affording to their landlord an average payment of no less a sum annually than ten thousand *roubles*. The boundary of their little territory is formed by the river *Æ* towards the south, and the *Sea of Azof* to the north. The river *Æ* separates them from a different and very extraordinary race of men, whose history and country we are now prepared to consider; namely, the *TCHERNOMORSKI*,

(2) Twenty-four English miles.

CHAP.
I.

Cossacks of
the Black
Sea.

or *Cossacks of the Black Sea*; more dreadful tales of whom are told to intimidate travellers, than even the misrepresentations circulated in *Russia* concerning their brethren, the *Cossacks* of the *Don*. We had been directed to augment our escort, and consequently were always preceded by a troop of armed *Cossack* cavalry. It is true, the figures of those who composed the body of our own guard did not appear very conciliating; but we never had reason to complain, either of their conduct, or of their dishonesty.

Cause of
their Mi-
gration.

The *Tchernomorski* are a brave, but rude and warlike people; possessing little of the refinements of civilized society, although much inward goodness of heart. They are ready to shew the greatest hospitality to strangers who solicit their aid. Their original appellation was ZAPOROGTZSI, according to the most exact orthography given to us by Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog*; a term alluding to their former situation, "*beyond the cataracts*" of the *Dnieper*. From the banks of this river they were removed, by the late Empress CATHERINE, to those of the *Kuban*, in order to repel the incursions of the *Circassians* and *Tahtars* from the *Turkish* frontier. Their removal was originally planned by *Potemkin*, but did not take

place until about nine years previous to our arrival in the country. Their society upon the *Dnieper* originally consisted of refugees and deserters from all nations, who had formed a settlement in the marshes of that river¹. *Storch* affirms, that there was hardly a language in Europe but might be found in use among this singular people². CHAP.
I.

In consequence of the service they rendered to *Russia*, in her last war with *Turkey*, CATHERINE, by an *ukase* of the second of June 1792, ceded to them the Peninsula of *Taman*, and all the countries between the *Kuban* and

(1) "These men originally were deserters and vagabonds from all nations, who had taken refuge in the marshy islands of the *Dnieper*. At the foundation of *Cherson*, they were chased from their homes, and took shelter at the mouth of the *Danube*, still preserving their character of fishermen and pirates. *Potemkin* offering them pay and lands, they returned to the side of *Russia*, and did great service in the second Turkish war. They received as a reward the country newly conquered from the *Kuban* Tartars. They hold their lands by the same tenure, and enjoy nearly the same privileges, as the *Don* Cossacks. They are, however, much poorer, and more uncivilized, and never quit their country, where indeed they have sufficient employment. They receive no pay, except an allowance of rye; and dress themselves at their own expense, and in whatever colours they choose, without any regard to uniformity. The officers, for the most part, wear red boots, which is their only distinction. They deal largely in cattle, and have a barter of salt for corn with the *Circassians*. . . . They are generally called thieves. We found them, however, very honest, where their point of honour was touched, very good-natured, and, according to their scanty means, hospitable." *Heber's M.S. Journal*.

(2) *Storch, Tableau de Russ. tom. I. p. 62.*

CHAP.
I. } the *Sea of Azof*, as far as the rivers *Æ* and *LABA*; an extent of territory comprehending upwards of one thousand square miles'. They had also allotted to them a constitution in all respects similar to that of the *Don Cossacks*, and received the appellation of "*Cossacks of the Black Sea*." They were, moreover, allowed the privilege of choosing an *Ataman*; but their numbers have considerably diminished. They could once bring into the field an army of forty thousand effective cavalry. At present, their number of troops does not exceed fifteen thousand. Upon their coming to settle in *Kuban Tahtery*, it was first necessary to expel the original inhabitants, who were a tribe as ferocious as the *Circassians*. Part of these were driven to the Deserts of *Nagay*, and the *steppes* north of the Isthmus of the *Crimea*: the rest fled over the *Kuban* to *Circassia*, and became subject to the princes who inhabit *CAUCASUS*. At the time we traversed *Kuban*, the *Tchernomorski* occupied the whole country from the *Æ* to the *Kuban*, and from the *Black Sea* to the frontier of the *Don Cossacks*.

The *Russians* speak of them as of a band of lawless banditti. We soon found that they had

(1) *Storch*, *Tableau de Russ.* tom. I. p. 65.

been much misrepresented, although, among a people consisting of such various nations and characters, we certainly could not have travelled without an escort. The road, if the plain unaltered earth may admit of such an appellation, was covered with stragglers, either going to or coming from the scene of war. Their figure, dress, and manner, were unlike any thing seen in *Europe*; and however good the opinion may be that we still entertain of this people, it were trusting too much to mere opinion, to advise any traveller to venture among them unprepared to encounter danger, where the temptation to commit acts of hostility, and the power of doing so, exist so eminently. They do not resemble the *Cossacks* of the *Don*, in habits, in disposition, or in any other characteristic. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* all wear the same uniform: those of the *Black Sea* wear any habit suiting their caprice. The *Don Cossack* is mild, affable, and polite: the *Black-Sea Cossack* is blunt, and even rude, from the boldness and martial hardihood of his manner. If poor, he appears clad like a primeval shepherd, or the wildest mountaineer; at the same time having his head bald, except one long braided lock from the crown: this is placed behind the right ear. If rich, he is very lavish in the costliness of his dress, which consists

Distin-
guished
from the
*Don Cos-
sacks*.

CHAP.
I.

of embroidered velvet, and the richest silks and cloths of every variety of colour; wearing at the same time short cropped hair, giving to his head the appearance of the finest busts of the antient *Romans*. The distinctive mark of a *Black-Sea Cossack*, borne by the lower order among them, of a braided lock from the crown of the head, passing behind the right ear, is retained even by the officers; but it is concealed by the younger part of them, with very artful foppery, among their dark hair. They seemed ashamed to have it noticed; although, like a relic on the breast of a Catholic, it is preserved even with religious veneration; and there was not one of them who would not sooner have parted with his life, than with this badge of the tribe to which he belonged. The custom is of *Polish* origin: but in this part of the world, it serves like a sign among Freemasons; and it distinguishes the *Tchernomorski Cossack* from the *Cossack* of the *Don*, as well as from every other tribe of *Cossacks* in the *Russian* empire. The *Tchernomorski* are more cheerful and noisy than the *Don Cossacks*; turbulent in their mirth; vehement in conversation; somewhat querulous; and, if not engaged in dispute, are generally laughing or singing. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* hold this people in little estimation,

considering them as an inferior band of plunderers when in actual service. But it may be said, the *Tchernomorski* entertain the same sentiments with regard to them; making remarks similar to those urged by the uneducated and lower class of *Englishmen* concerning foreigners; such as, that “one *Cossack* of the *Black Sea* is a match for any three of his neighbours of the *Don*.” The *Russian* regards both with aversion, and affects to consider them as beneath his notice, and as unworthy of his society, for no other assignable reason than ignorance or envy. The *Cossack* is rich; the *Russian* is poor. The *Cossack* is high-minded; the *Russian* is abject. The *Cossack* is, for the most part, clean in his person, honourable, valiant, often well-informed, and possesses, with his loftiness of soul, a very noble stature: the *Russian* is generally filthy, unprincipled, dastardly, always ignorant, and is rarely dignified by any elevation of mind or body¹.

Cossacks
distinguished
from *Russians*.

(1) When Mr. *Heber* was in this country, his friend Mr. *Thornton*, the companion of his travels, lost his gun; and they left *Ekaterinedara*, supposing it to be stolen; as travellers in *Russia* are constantly liable to thefts of every description. To their great surprise, however, when they arrived at *Taman*, the gun was brought to them. An express had been sent after them, who had travelled the whole distance from *Ekaterinedara* to *Taman*, to restore the gun to its owner; and the person

CHAP.
I.

But it is proper to attend more closely to the detail of the journey. At thirty-six *versts*' distance from *Margaritovskoy* we came to the river *АЕ'*, called *Yea* by the *Turks*, and *Iéia* by the *Germans*, a boundary of the territory possessed by the *Tchernomorski*. Just before we crossed this river, we passed a fortress of considerable magnitude, rudely constructed of earth, and surmounted by a few pieces of artillery. This fortress was originally a *dépôt* of stores, and a barrier against the *Tahtars*. It is still garrisoned. The *Commandant*, as we changed horses at *Aeskoy*, gave us news of the war to which we were travelling. From him we learned, that the allied army of *Cossacks*, *Sclavonians*, and *Russians*, had crossed the *Kuban*, and had taken several *Circassian* villages; that many *Circassian* Princes had applied in person to the *Tchernomorski* for peace; that the *Pasha* of *Anapa* had announced his intention of acting as mediator, and of repairing to the *Tcher-*

person employed to convey it refused to accept any reward for his labour. Such facts as these require no comment. The character of the *Cossacks*, and their superiority to the *Russians* in every qualification that can adorn human nature, is completely established.

(1) This river is the *Rhombites Major* of *Strabo*. The trade of salting fish is carried on along the coasts of the *Sea of Azof*, as in the most antient times.

nomorshi capital, EKATERINEDARA. He cautioned us to be upon our guard concerning the *Tchernomorshi*, as the route would now be filled with deserters, and persons of every description from the army: and, above all things, he advised us to increase the number of our guard, lest treachery might be experienced from the members of our escort; "from whom," he said, "as much might be apprehended as from the *Circassians*."

CHAP.
I.

• We observed several sorts of game in this day's journey, particularly the wild turkey, the pheasant, some wild swans, and wild ducks; also a sort of fowl as large as a capon. In the *steppes* we caught a very uncommon species of mole. To us it was entirely new; although perhaps it may have been the animal mentioned in the *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, as known in *Russia* under the appellation of *stepez*°. It seemed totally blind; not having the smallest mark of any eye or optic nerve. Its head was broad, and quite flat, like that of

Wild Fowl.

Singular
Species of
Mole.

(2) *Gmelin* considered it as an intermediate link between the mouse and the mole; for although, like the mole, it burrows, its food is confined entirely to substances which it finds upon the soil. See *Journal des Sav. Voy.* p. 151.

CHAP.
I. an otter; its under-jaw being armed with two very formidable tusks: with these, when caught, it gnashes against and grates its upper teeth. It is to the highest degree fierce, and, for so small an animal, remarkably intimidating; for although it will not turn out of the way while on its march, it bites and tears whatsoever it encounters. It is of a pale ash colour; and, with the exception of the head, much like the common mole.

*Cherubin-
novskoy.*

Passing the *Æ*, we entered the territory of the *Tchernomorshi*: proceeding about four miles farther, we arrived at *Cherubinovskoy*, a wretched village, built of reeds, but containing two or three paltry shops. As we journeyed from this place, the post-houses were constructed according to the description given in the beginning of this Chapter¹. They were totally destitute of any security from the weather, consisting only of a few bundles of reeds and flags, loosely put together, and liable to be scattered by the slightest wind. The wonder is, how cattle can possibly be preserved in such places during the winter season, which is sometimes extremely severe. We observed several sledges for tra-

(1) See the *Vignette*.

velling over the snow: in these, some of the persons waiting to supply the relays had constructed their beds. CHAP.
I.

On the sixth of *July*, we observed nothing but continual *steppes*, covered with beautiful and luxuriant flowers. Among the tallest and most shewy plants appeared the dark blue blossoms of the *Viper's Bugloss*, or *Echium altissimum* of *Jacquin*, and *Italicum* of *Linnaeus*. The *Statice trygonoïdes*, not known to *Linnaeus*, grew in abundance; it is common over all *Kuban Tatars*: also those beautiful plants, *Iris desertorum*, and *Dianthus Carthusianorum*. We were of course busied in making additions to our herbary; and the Note subjoined will enumerate the principal part of our acquisition^s. Mosquitoes began to be numerous, and were very troublesome. The heat at the same time was great; the mercury remaining as high as 90° of *Fahrenheit*, when the

(2) A new species of *Calendula*; also of *Ranunculus*, and *Galega*—*Crambe Tahtarica*—*Cerinthe minor*—*Antirrhinum genistifolium*—*Anthemis millefoliata*—*Lathyrus tuberosus*—*Symphytum consolidum*—*Salvia nemorosa*—*Galium rubioides*—*Phlomis tuberosa*—*Xeranthemum annuum*, in great abundance—*Nigella Damascena*—*Astragalus tenuifolius*. Others, well known in Britain, were, Lesser Meadow Rue, *Thalictrum minus*—Cockle, *Agrostemma Githago*—Tansy, *Tanacetum vulgare*—Great Spearwort, *Ranunculus Lingua*—Hound's-tongue, *Cynoglossum officinale*—Hare's-foot Trefoil, *Trifolium arvense*, *Trifolium melilotus lutea*.

CHAP. thermometer was placed, with the greatest
 I. caution, in the shade.

Rate of
 Travelling.

Throughout all this part of *Kuban Tahtary*, a traveller with a light carriage may proceed at the rate of one hundred and thirty English miles in a day. With our burthened vehicle, notwithstanding the numerous delays occasioned by search for plants and animals, we performed seventy miles in the course of twelve hours. We passed several lakes: one of these, from its remarkable appellation, deserves notice: it was called *Bey's Eau*, "Prince's Water;" *eau* being pronounced exactly as by the *French*, and signifying the same thing. *Bey* is a very common Oriental word for a *Prince*. A village near this lake was called *Bey's eau koy*. We noticed also some corn-mills, worked by under-shot wheels; and antient *Tumuli*, as usual, in the perspective. Among the birds, swallows appeared the most numerous. One vast plain was entirely covered by swarms of these birds, evidently assembling in preparation for a migratory flight to some other country. Wild swans, geese, and ducks, were in great numbers. But the most frequent objects were, as usual, the *Tumuli*. From their great number, it might be supposed that they were occasionally raised as marks of guidance across these im-

mense plains during winter, when the ground is covered with snow: but when any of them have been opened, the appearance of a sepulchre seems to leave the question of their origin beyond dispute; and the traveller is left to wonder, and perplex himself in conjecture, concerning the population requisite for raising such numerous vestiges of interment, and for supplying the bodies they served to contain. Their number greatly increased as we approached the *Kuban*. In the last stage, before we reached this river, we counted ninety-one of these *Tumuli*, all at once in view.

The whole of the soil in this part of the *Tchernomorshi* territory is covered with fine pasture herbage, and supplies hay for all their cavalry and cattle¹. In our route, we frequently encountered parties returning from the war, who had been dismissed to their respective homes, or had thought proper to remove themselves. These were all armed similarly to our escort;

Stragglers
from the
Army.

(1) "The cattle here are larger and finer than any-where in Russia. There are no sheep, not even of the Asiatic breed. The Cossack horses are what would be called, in England, good galloways. Their masters vaunt very much their speed and hardiness. According to them, a moderately good horse will go sixty verats, or forty miles, at full speed, without stopping. They are seldom handsome." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP.

I.

and, according to the opinion of the *Commandant* of the old mud fortress upon the *AE*, when we entered their territory, were as much to be dreaded as the *Circassians* themselves. They passed us however very respectfully, probably owing to our number, which had been now augmented 'from twelve to twenty persons. Those whom we found in the different post-houses seemed to be as wild as American savages; having their bodies quite naked, excepting a sheep's skin cast across their shoulders, with the wool on the outside. They usually appeared lying among the grass; while the horses for the post were grazing around them.

View of the
Caucasian
Mountains.

As we drew near to the *Kuban*, we had reached the last post-house before arriving at *EKATERINEDARA*, when the view of the *Caucasian* mountains opened before us, extending, in a craggy and mountainous ridge, from east to west; but the appearance of the *Caucasian* barrier is inferior to the *Alpine* in grandeur, whatever may be their relative altitude¹. Marshal *Biberstein*, a celebrated *Russian* botanist.

(1) The author has been since informed, that the ridge here alluded to is not the highest part of the *Caucasian* chain of mountains.

and traveller, afterwards informed me, that he considered *Mount Chai* in CAUCASUS to be higher than *Mont Blanc*: it is visible at the immense distance of two hundred miles. The snowy summits of the ALPS are often seen for a day's journey before reaching them, glittering above the line of clouds collected near their bases; especially by a traveller who approaches the *Tirol* from the plains of *Suabia*, where they seem to rise up all at once, like a wall. To us, indeed, who had travelled so long in the dreary flats of *Russia*, the *Caucasian* mountains were a new and a very pleasing sight. Our eyes had been wearied with the *monophany* of perpetual plains: and even the serene skies, to which we had been accustomed, were gladly exchanged for the refreshing winds of the hills, the frequent showers, and the rolling clouds, which characterize mountain scenery. Trees also began to appear; the banks of the *Kuban* being covered with woods. The oak, so long a stranger, reared once more his venerable head; and the willow, and the bramble, and wild raspberries, and blooming shrubs, and thick underwood, covered the ground, affording retreat to abundance of wild-boars and deer. The last are often taken young, and kept as domestic animals in the cottages of the country.

CHAP.
I.Capital of
the *Tchernomorshi*.

EKATERINEDARA, or *Cathering's Gift*, the metropolis of the *Tchernomorshi Cossacks*, makes a very extraordinary appearance. It has no resemblance to a town; but it is rather a grove or forest of oaks, in which a number of straggling cottages, widely separated, are concealed, not only from all general observation, but even from the view of each other. The inhabitants have cut down many of the trees, and cleared the land as much as possible; but the streets (if they may be called streets), and the spaces between the houses, are covered with dwarf oaks, and thick branches yet sprouting from roots left in the earth. The antiquity of the *Tumuli* covering all this country may in some degree be proved even by the appearance of the oaks growing upon them. We saw some trees, perhaps as old as any in the world, so situate. The inhabitants had excavated some of the *Tumuli*, to form cellars for their ice and wine: and, in so doing, they had found several *terra-cotta* vases, deposited with the skeletons which those sepulchres contained: unfortunately, they had destroyed every thing thus discovered. The air in this metropolitan forest is pestiferous, and the water of the place very unwholesome. Fevers, similar to those prevailing near the *Pomptine Marshes*, in the *Gulph of Salernum*, and upon the coast of *Baia* in *Italy*,

COSSACKS OF THE BLACK SEA.

afflict those who reside here. In the environs, ~~CHAP~~ however, the air is better. Perhaps, when the ground is cleared, so as to admit of a free circulation, and thoroughly cultivated by the increase of gardens, the health of the inhabitants will be less injured; but, owing to its damp situation, and to the vicinity of extensive marshes on the *Circassian* side of the *Kuban*, EKATERINEDARA is never likely to become a desirable place of residence. The very foundation of the city took place only eight years previous to our arrival; so that it still possessed all the appearance of a colony newly transported to the wildernesses of *America*, maintaining a struggle with inhospitable natives, impenetrable woods, and an unwholesome climate. The houses of the inhabitants were neater than our best *English* cottages. Each owner had before his door a large area, to which an avenue of the finest oaks conducted; also an adjoining garden, containing vines, water-melons, and cucumbers. The sunflower flourishes here without cultivation. Many plants, found only in our greenhouses, are the ordinary weeds of the plain. The climate, from a proximity to the mountains, is humid and cloudy; and it is often agitated by violent winds, accompanied with thunder, and with sudden tempestuous rain.

KUBAN TAHTARY.

CHAP.
I.
Manners
of the Peo-
ple.

In their new settlement, the *Tchernomorsi* still exhibit the mode of life common to them before their migration from the *Dnieper*. By this means, the *Circassians*, and even those of the *Russians* who live among them or near them, are instructed in many arts of domestic comfort and cleanliness. Celebrated as they justly are for their skill in horsemanship, they yet acknowledge themselves inferior in this respect to the *Circassians*; whose light bodies, lightly accoutred, upon the fleetest horses in the world, outstrip them in the chace. Yet it is not perhaps possible to behold a more striking figure than that of a *Tchernomorski Cossack* mounted and equipped for war. It is then only he may be said to exist, and in his native element; brandishing his long lance in the air, bending, turning, or halting suddenly when in full speed, with so much graceful attitude, and such natural dignity, that the horse and the rider seem to be as one animal.

Dress and
External
Appear-
ance.

The reins of government are entirely in the hands of the *Ataman* and his officers, who wear the most theatrical and splendid habits known to any people in the world. Their breasts are covered with chains of gold and gold lace. Their sabre is *Turkish*; their boots, of red or yellow-coloured leather; their cap, of black

velvet, ornamented with lace and silver chains, or fine black *Tahtarian* wool, taken from lambs in an embryo state. They bind their waist with silken sashes, sustaining pistols of the most costly workmanship. A small whip, with a short leathern thong, is attached to their little finger. The lower extremity of their lance is supported by the right foot; and from the powder flask, pendent in front, are suspended silver coins and other trinkets.

CHAP.

I.

On the evening of our arrival, the *Ataman* waited upon us with a party of officers. One of the best houses in the place had been previously allotted to our use: this they desired us to consider as our own, and declared themselves ready to render us any service in their power. The *Ataman* then informed us, that the *Pasha* of *Anapa*, with several of the Princes of *Circassia*, had crossed the *Kuban*, and pitched their tents upon the northern side of the river, suing for peace with the *Tchernomorski*; that a considerable part of the *Cossack* army would march to give them a meeting in the morning, and adjust the preliminaries; and, as the ceremony might amuse us, he very kindly offered to include us among the persons of his suite. To this proposal we readily assented.

Visit from
the *Ataman*.

CHAP.
I.
Causes of
the War in
Circassia.

The history of the war in which they had been so recently engaged is as follows. The *Circassians*, in their nocturnal incursions, had for the last three years committed many depredations upon the territory of the *Tchernomorshi*; not only stealing their cattle, but sometimes bearing off the inhabitants. The *Tchernomorshi* applied to the Emperor for permission to punish these marauders, and also for a reinforcement. General *Drascovitz* was accordingly sent, with a party of troops and some artillery, into *Kuban Tartary*. At five o'clock on the morning of Friday, June the 20th, the army, consisting of four thousand five hundred men, including two regiments of regulars, some pieces of artillery, and the chief part of the *Cossack* army stationed in and near *Ekaterinedara*, began to advance, by crossing the river. This undertaking was sufficiently arduous to have daunted better-disciplined troops. The *Kuban* is broad and very rapid. A few canoes, with one flat-bottomed barge, were all the transports provided for this purpose. General *Drascovitz* assured us he had never seen any thing to equal the spirit and alacrity of the *Cossack* cavalry, who led the way, and the zeal manifested when they received the order to march. They plunged on horseback into the torrent, and swam to the opposite shore. The passage was begun, as we have stated, at

Passage of
the *Kuban*.

five in the morning; and by four o'clock in the afternoon the whole army had crossed the river: this, considering the want of proper boats and of other conveniences, and the great rapidity of the current, is wonderful. By nine o'clock in the same evening the attack commenced. A small party, consisting only of eight of the *Circassian* advanced guard, were surprised in the very onset: of these, two were taken, and the others fled to give the alarm. The first effective blow was however struck by the *Circassians*, who afterwards attacked the advanced guard of the *Cossack* cavalry, taking eleven of the *Cossack* horses and a few prisoners. General *Drascovitz* then detached a body of *Cossacks* to reconnoitre, who found the *Circassians* in possession of a strong hold, and prepared for attack. These gave the *Cossacks* a very warm reception; but the General, perceiving it, caused some pieces of artillery to bear upon his opponents. The noise of cannon had never before been heard in *Circassia*: the rocks of CAUCASUS repeated the dreadful uproar of the guns; and the natives, at the very sound, fled in all directions. The *Russian* army then rapidly advancing, burned and destroyed eight villages, took eight thousand head of cattle, besides a quantity of arms and other valuables. The number of the dead on the side of the *Circassians* amounted in one village to thirty-seven,

Advance of
the *Cossack*
Army.

CHAP.
I.

and nearly an equal slaughter took place in all the others. The *Russians* lost only ten *Cossacks*, who were made prisoners; but had not a man killed, and very few wounded. The number of *Circassian* prisoners was not great; so desperate was their valour, that they preferred being cut to pieces, rather than surrender. The first overtures for peace were made by deputies from the *Circassians*, who demanded the cause of the war. The answer given by the *Cossacks* is curious, as it serves to call to mind similar laconic expressions made in antient times. “*You have played your gambols,*” said they, “*in our territory, these three years: we therefore come for a little sport in yours.*” This answer being carried to the princes of the country, they came in great numbers to sue the *Cossacks* for quarter and peace. In aid of this request, a scarcity of bread prevailed at that time among the allied forces of *Russians* and *Cossacks*; and the water of the country being bad, they retreated gradually across the *Kuban*: here they were met by the *Pasha* of *Anapa*, coming with a great retinue and much ceremony, in the name of the *Turkish* Government, to intercede for the *Circassians*; and offering himself, at the same time, as a hostage for the security of their future conduct. To strengthen these assurances, he accompanied the *Cossacks* and

Arrival of
the *Pasha*
of *Anapa*.

Russians across the *Kuban*, and entered *EKATERINEDARA*, but was not permitted to remain there, on account of the quarantine. He was suffered, however, to pitch his tent upon the *Cossack* side of the *Kuban*, close to the river. From thence he passed again into *Circassia*; and assembling the princes of the country, made them take a solemn oath of peace and friendship with the *Tchernomorski*: but the latter, not being satisfied with a report of these proceedings, insisted that the same oath should be publicly repeated upon their side of the river. It was for this purpose that the *Pasha* of *Anapa* had again returned, bringing with him the most powerful of the *Circassian* princes, who now waited upon the northern bank of the *Kuban*, to proceed in the required ceremony.

At nine o'clock on the following morning, the 8th of *July*, General *Drascovitz* sent his *drosky*¹, escorted by a party of armed *Cossacks* and an officer, to state that the *Ataman* was waiting for us to join his suite in the procession to the *Pasha* of *Anapa*'s tent by the *Kuban*; and that many of the princes of *Circassia* were there,

(1) A carriage peculiar to *Russia*. See the *Vignette* to the Eighth Chapter of Vol. I.

CHAP.

I.

ready to take the path of peace. We drove to head-quarters, and arrived as the grand cavalcade, consisting of the *Ataman* with a numerous escort of *Cossack* officers, and delegates from all the troops of the *Cossack* army, were proceeding to the river side, distant only half a mile from the town. We had never seen a more striking spectacle. The dresses worn by the officers were more beautiful than the most magnificent theatres ever exhibited, displaying every variety of colour and of ornament; while their high-bred horses, glittering in embroidered housings, and prancing with flowing manes and tails, seemed conspicuous of the warlike dignity of their riders. Several *Cossacks* darted by us, upon the fleetest coursers, to join the van of the cavalcade. In front rode the *Ataman*, bareheaded, in a habit of blue velvet, with sleeves and trowsers of scarlet cloth, very richly embroidered. From his shoulders fell loosely a rich tunic, lined with blue silk, and fastened back by gold buttons. His boots, like those of all the other officers, were of red leather; and by his side was suspended a broad and costly sabre, in a sheath of red velvet, richly embossed with gold, and studded with turquoises. On each side of him rode a party of his principal officers; and behind him followed all the flower of the *Cossack* army, in most sumptuous

dressess, curbing their foaming and neighing steeds. We were now, by the *Ataman's* orders, placed in the van of the procession; and soon arriving upon the high grounds forming the northern bank of the *Kuban*, beheld the encampment of the *Turks* and *Circassians*, upon a small plain, close to the water's edge. The *Pasha*, surrounded by his attendants, was seated in his tent, smoking, with the awning drawn up on all sides. He was attended by a *Turkish* courier from the *Porte*, by his own *dragoman* or interpreter, and by several of the most powerful *Circassian* princes, dressed in the savage and extraordinary habits worn by the different tribes of CAUCASUS: some of which will be hereafter more particularly noticed. Upon the opposite shore appeared a very considerable multitude of *Circassians*, collected either by curiosity, or in the hope of commerce with the *Cossacks*, when the terms of peace should be concluded. The greater part of them remained at a distance from the rest, exhibiting evident caution and mistrust, as if uncertain what termination the business of the day might have. As soon as the *Cossack* cavalry made its appearance, the *Circassian* deputies rose, and came to the entrance of the *Pasha's* tent, who was seen in front of the party, bearing in his hand a small tuft of camel's hair fastened to an ivory handle:

CHAP.

I

with this he was occupied in keeping off the mosquitoes. The *Cossack* army halted upon the brow of the hill; and all the cavalry, being dismounted, were drawn up in two lines parallel to the river: in front appeared the *Cossack* soldiers, standing by their lances. The *Ataman* and his principal officers rode down into the plain before the tent: here, having alighted, their horses were taken back, and they all advanced, barchaded, towards the *Pasha*. We accompanied them; and being stationed by the *Ataman*, near to his person, understood, by means of our interpreter, all that passed upon the occasion.

Ceremony
of concluding the
Peace.

The preliminaries were begun by an apology from the *Ataman* for having kept the *Pasha* so long waiting. "Your coming," replied the *Pasha*, "is for a good purpose, and therefore may have demanded consideration: bad things alone are rashly hurried over."

Ataman. "Have you explained to the *Circassian* princes that we are not satisfied with oaths of peace made by them in their territory? We must bear testimony to their attestations here, in our own land."

Pasha. "I have made this known throughout all the *Caucasian* line. Several of the most powerful princes of the country are now present,

to answer for the rest of their countrymen, and for themselves.”

CHAP.
I.

Ataman. “Have all those who are not present, as well as these their deputies, taken the oath of peace on the other side of the river?”

Pasha. “All of them. Unless, I had been present upon the occasion myself, and had actually witnessed it, I would not venture to be responsible for their peaceable behaviour: this I now promise to be.”

Ataman. “Your Excellency speaks of a responsibility, perhaps much greater than you imagine. Hitherto, their princes have paid no respect to the obligation of an oath; which has been violated as often as it was made. How many have engaged to be bound by the oath now to be repeated?”

Pasha. “Fifty: and of these, the most powerful are the princes who have attended me upon this occasion.”

Ataman. “All our *Cossack* brethren, whom the *Circassians* have made prisoners, must be restored: in failure of this, the war will certainly be renewed; and in compliance with this demand, all our prisoners will be given up.”

Some other conversation past, which we were unable to collect, from the rapidity of its delivery. As soon as the preliminaries were

CHAP.

I.

concluded, involving very little discussion, for the *Circassians* seemed willing to accede to any proposition made on the part of the *Cossacks*, the *Pasha* took from his bosom a manuscript written upon linen: the *Circassian* princes severally laid their hands upon it, promising to the *Cossacks* the undisturbed possession of all the country upon the northern side of the *Kuban*. What the precise nature of the manuscript was we could not learn: it was said to contain certain passages of the *Koran* and other sacred writings. The whole ceremony ended by the *Pasha's* inscribing with a reed the names of the parties concerned in this transaction.

Circassian
Princes.

The extraordinary appearance of the *Circassian* princes drew our attention entirely to them. Their clothes were ragged: their necks and legs quite bare. Only a few wore upon their feet slippers of red leather. Their heads were all shaven, and covered upon the crown with small scull-caps, laced with silver'. In their

(1) The most antient covering of the head worn in *Greece* was exactly of the same shape, resembling the scalp torn by *Americans* from the prisoners they make in war. It is worn, beneath the turban, all over the *East*. The *Circassians* of rank wear it without any turban. It is still worn, in the same manner, by many inhabitants of modern *Greece*; and its use in that country, long prior to its conquest by the *Turks*, agrees with the opinion maintained by the author's Grandfather, concerning the origin of the *Getic*, *Celtic*, and *Grecian* people. See *Connection of the Roman, Saxon, and English Celts*, &c.

belts they had large pistols. By their sides were suspended a sabre and a knife. Ball-cartridges, sewed singly, were ranged in rows upon their breasts. The sleeves of their jackets being worn out at the elbows, there appeared, through the holes, plates of silver or of steel armour, inlaid. This armour was worn next the skin, covering the arms, but concealed by their clothes. A coat of mail protected also the breast and the rest of the body. Some of them wore a sort of iron shirt, made of twisted mail, or rings so closely interwoven, and so well adapted to the form, that every part of the body, except the face, was covered. Pallas, in his "*Travels through the South of Russia*," has represented one of their princes on horseback, covered by this kind of armour². A bow and quiver are fastened by straps around the hips. We brought away one of their arrows: this they said had actually traversed the body of a Cossack horse, and killed the animal upon the spot. The Circassians use the bow with great skill, never making random shots, but being certain of their aim before they let the arrow fly. The Russian army very much dreaded those destructive weapons; as they are used

CHAP.
I.

(2) See Pallas's *Travels through the Southern Provinces*, &c. Vol. I. p. 401. Pl. 20.

CHAP. by skilful marksmen, who, like riflemen, station themselves in trees, or among rocks, in the passes of the mountains, to shoot the officers.

A circumstance not worth relating, if it did not illustrate the manners and character of the different people then assembled, afforded considerable amusement to us, who were merely spectators upon this occasion. When the *Pasha* received the *Ataman* with his attendants, he was evidently in a state of trepidation. Seeing the high banks of the river covered with armed men, and the lances of the *Cossacks* ranged like a forest along the northern side of the *Kuban*, he could not conceal his anxiety and uneasiness. His own manners were remarkably affable and polite; but he viewed the troops and officers of the *Cossack* army, by whom he was surrounded, as a set of lawless plunderers, for whose conduct there could be no long security. Doubtless he had heard as many tales of the barbarism of the *Tchernomorshi* as we had done before, and wished himself safe again upon his own *diván* in *Anapa*. If we had been filled with such idle fancies by the *Russians* themselves, it is but reasonable to believe that the *Turks*, who consider even the *Russians* as barbarians, must necessarily esteem the *Cossacks* as a set of ferocious banditti. The Reader may

then imagine what the astonishment of the *Pasha* was, when, being induced by curiosity to ask the *Ataman* from what country we came, he was informed we were *English* gentlemen, travelling for amusement among the very people whose appearance gave him so much uneasiness, and whom nothing but the most urgent necessity could have caused him to visit. He seemed to regain all his composure by this intelligence, speaking very highly of our countrymen, and saying, that the obligations *England* had conferred upon *Turkey* would never be forgotten. We took this opportunity to inquire respecting the state of the countries bordering the south coast of the *Black Sea*. He described them as full of difficulty and danger for travellers; that many districts were infested by merciless robbers; and that a journey to *Constantinople* by land, from *Anapa*, would at least require three months; whereas by water, from the same place, it might be accomplished in four or five days. Indeed, the inhabitants of *Taganrog* have performed the voyage within that period, including the additional passage of the *Sea of Azof* and the *Straits of Taman*.

As soon as the ceremony ended, the *Pasha* embarked with his suite, in a canoe so narrow, that two persons could not sit abreast. With

CHAP.

I.

more adventure than might have been expected in a *Turk*, hampered as he was by his cumbrous dress, he squatted upon some rushes in the bottom of this vessel, and was soon paddled into the middle of the rapid torrent. The canoes upon the *Kuban* are all made of one piece of wood, being merely the trunk of a large tree scooped for the purpose. From the numbers huddled with the *Pasha*, we expected every instant to see his canoe sink or upset, for its edge was level with the water. It was out of sight, however, in an instant, descending the current with amazing velocity, and disappearing by the turn of the river.

Peasants of
Circassia.

We then went to examine more minutely the crowd of *Circassians* of a lower order, numbers of whom were passing the *Kuban* in their canoes, and assembling on the *Russian* side. They came to exchange wood, honey, and weapons, for salt, according to their usual practice in times of peace. Here we saw some of the wildest mountaineers of *CAUCASUS*, all of whom were completely armed, and all robbers by profession. The descriptions given of the natives in the *South Seas* do not represent human nature in a more savage state than its condition exhibits among the *Circassians*. Instructed from their infancy to consider war and plunder not

only as a necessary, but as an honourable occupation, they bear in their countenances the most striking expressions of ferocious valour, and of duplicity. If, while a *Circassian* is standing behind you, a sudden turn of your head betrays to you his features, his brow appears menacing, and he seems to meditate some desperate act; but the instant he perceives that he is observed, his countenance relaxes into a deceitful smile, and he assumes the most obsequious and submissive attitude imaginable. Their bodies, especially their legs, feet, and arms, are almost naked. They wear no shirt, and only a pair of coarse ragged drawers, reaching a little below the knee; but upon their shoulders, even during the greatest heat of summer, they carry a thick and heavy cloak of felt, or the hide of a goat with the hair on the outside, reaching below the waist. Beneath this coarse mantle appears a sabre, a bow and quiver, a musket, and other weapons. Both the peasants and the princes shave their heads, and cover them with the sort of scull-cap which was before mentioned, and which the *Turks* call *Fez*. Difference of rank, indeed, seems to cause little distinction of dress among them, except that the peasant further covers his head and shoulders with a large cowl. Beauty of features and of form, for which the *Circassians* have so long been

CHAP.
I.

celebrated, is certainly prevalent among them. Their noses are aquiline, their eye-brows arched and regular, their mouths small, their teeth remarkably white, and their ears not so large nor so prominent as those of *Tahtars*; although, from wearing the head shaven, they appear to disadvantage, according to our *European* notions of beauty. They are well shaped, and very active; being generally of the middle size, seldom exceeding five feet eight or nine inches. Their women are the most beautiful perhaps in the world; of enchanting perfection of features, and very delicate complexions. The females that we saw were all of them the accidental captives of war, who had been carried off together with their families; they were, however, remarkably handsome. Many of them, although suffering from ill health, from privation of every kind, and from sorrow, and being exhibited under every possible circumstance of disadvantage, had yet a very interesting appearance. Their hair was, generally, dark or light brown, in some instances approaching to black. Their eyes had a singular degree of animation, which is very characteristic of the *Circassian* people; this, in some of the men, gives to them an expression of ferocity. The finest paintings of the best masters, representing a *Hector* or a *Helen*, do not display greater beauty

than we beheld even in the prison at *Ekatérine-dara*; where wounded *Circassians*, male and female, loaded with fetters, and huddled together, were pining in grief and sickness. CHAP.
I.

The *Circassians* being collected in much greater numbers on the *Caucasian* side of the *Kuban*, we applied to the Commander-in-chief, for permission to pass over into their territory. This was obtained with great difficulty; and the *Ataman*, accompanied by several armed *Cossachs*, was ordered to attend us. We crossed the river in canoes; and, arriving on the *Circassian* side, beheld the natives, who had been assembled from all parts of the country, gathered into groupes along the shore. Several of them, having a most savage aspect, were collected together about two hundred yards from the spot where we landed. Perceiving that the *Ataman* avoided going towards them, we begged that he would allow us that privilege. "If it be your desire," said he, taking his sabre from its scabbard, "you shall not feel disappointment upon my account; but you little know what sort of people *Circassians* are. They pay no respect to treaties, nor even to their own princes, when they see an opportunity of plunder; and they are likely to do some of us injury before we return." Our curiosity, however,

CHAP.
I.

got the better of all fear, and we followed the *Ataman's* reluctant steps to the place where they were assembled. Seeing us advance, they hastily snatched up their arms (which they had placed against the trees and upon the ground), and received us with an air of evident defiance. We endeavoured to convince them that our views were pacific; but matters soon grew more and more menacing, as they began talking loud and with great rapidity. No one of our party understood what they said; and the *Ataman's* uneasiness considerably increasing, we made signs for the canoes to draw near the shore, and effected our retreat. Thinking to shew them some mark of our respect, and of our friendly intentions, we took off our hats, and bowed to them as we retired. The effect was highly amusing: they all roared with loud and savage laughter, and, mocking our manner of making obeisance, seemed to invite us to a repetition of the ceremony; and as often as we renewed it, they set up fresh peals of laughter. The *Cossack* officers, who accompanied us upon this occasion, told us that the *Circassians* who lurk in the immediate vicinity of the *Kuban* are a tribe as wild and lawless as any in the whole district of *CAUCASUS*; that their principal object is, to seize upon men, and to carry them off, for the purpose of selling them as slaves in

Persia. The cannon upon the heights of *Ekat-
rinedara* at this time commanded the whole
marshy territory on the *Circassian* side; yet it
was impossible to venture, even a few hundred
yards, in search of plants, owing to the danger
that might be apprehended from numbers
skulking in ambush among the woods near
the river. The hasty survey we had made
disclosed to us a plain covered with wild
raspberry-trees, blackberry bushes, and a few
large willows by the water's edge. Farther,
towards the south, appeared woods of consi-
derable extent, full of the finest oaks. Beyond
these woods appeared the chain of *Caucasian*
mountains, and territories which had been the
theatre of war. The mountains rose like the
Alpine barrier. Some of them seemed to be
very lofty; and their sides retained patches of
snow toward the middle of *July*; but, upon the
whole, they seemed less lofty than the *ALPS*.
The passes through *CAUCASUS* must be difficult
and intricate, as the mountains stand close to
each other, and their summits are rugged and ir-
regular. Those nearest to *Ekat-
rinedara* were not
less than twenty-six English miles distant, and
yet they appeared very visible to the naked eye.

When we returned to the *Russian* side, the
Circassians who had crossed the river were

CHAP.
I.

dancing and rejoicing on account of the peace. One of their vagrant musicians, exercising a profession much esteemed by all nations in the infancy of society, and particularly among the tribes who inhabit CAUCASUS, performed upon a silver flute called *Camil*. It was about two feet in length, and had only three finger-holes toward the lower extremity of the tube. The mode of blowing this instrument is as remarkable as the sound it produced. A small stick is placed in the upper end of a flute open at either extremity; which, being drawn out to the length of an inch, is pressed by the performer against the roof of his mouth. It is very difficult to conceive how any tones can be produced in this manner, as the performer's mouth is kept open the whole time, and he accompanies the notes with his own voice. By the violent straining of every muscle in his countenance, the performance seemed to be a work of great difficulty and labour; the sounds all the while resembling the droning noise of a bagpipe. We wished to purchase the instrument with a quantity of salt, the only money they receive in payment; but its owner, deriving his livelihood, and consequence among his countrymen, entirely from his flute, would not consent to sell it. The *Circassians* know nothing of the value of coins, using them only to adorn

their persons; and even for this purpose they did not seem desirous to possess the few silver pieces we offered to them. It is evident that their favourite musical instrument, the *Camil*, was not always of metal; for upon the silver tube which I have described, the natural joints seen upon canes and reeds in the rivers and marshes of the country had been imitated by the maker.

CHAP.
L

Their dances do not resemble those of any other nation. Something perhaps nearly similar may have been described as practised by the inhabitants of the *South-Sea* Islands. Ten, fifteen, or twenty persons, all standing in a line, and holding by each other's arms, begin lolling from right to left, lifting up their feet as high as possible, to the measure of the tune, and only interrupting the uniformity of their motion by sudden squeaks and exclamations. Nothing could seem more uneasy than the situation of the performers in the middle of the row; but even these, squeezed as they were from one side to the other, testified their joy in the same manner. After some time, there was a pause; when a single dancer, starting from the rest, pranced about in the most ludicrous manner, exhibiting only two steps that could be assimilated to the movements of a dance. Each of these may be noticed, not only in our English *hornpipe*, but in

Dances of
of the *Cir-*
cassians.

CHAP.
L.

all the dances of northern nations. The first consisted in hopping upon one foot, and in touching the ground with the heel and toe of the other alternately. The second, in hopping on one foot, and thrusting the other before it, so as to imitate the bounding of a stag: from this animal the motion was originally borrowed, as it actually bears its name among the wild Irish at this day. A due attention to national dances frequently enables us to ascertain the progress made by any people towards refinement. The exercise itself is as antient as the human race; and, however variously modified, the popular dances peculiar to ages the most remote, and to countries the most widely separated, may all be deduced from one common origin, having reference to the intercourse of the sexes; and therefore more or less equivocal, in proportion as the state of society has been more or less affected by the progress of civilization¹.

*Circassian
Language.*

In different parts of the great chain of mountains bearing the general appellation of CAUCASUS, the languages are as various as the

(1) An inquiry into the antiquity and origin of *National Dances*, as connected with the history of mankind, would form a very curious subject of discussion. The author once collected materials for that purpose, but it would require more leisure than is now granted to him to prepare them for the Public.

principalities. Few of the present inhabitants of *Kuban Tahtary* are able to converse with any of the *Circassian* tribes. Those whom we saw near the river spoke a dialect so harsh and guttural, that it was by no means pleasing to the ear. *Pallas* says it is probable that the *Circassian* bears no affinity to any other language; and that, according to report, their Princes and *Usdens* speak a peculiar dialect, unknown to the common people, and chiefly used in predatory excursions². Their mode of life is that of professional robbers. It might have been foretold of the *Circassian*, as of *Ishmael*³, “HE WILL BE A WILD MAN; HIS HAND WILL BE AGAINST EVERY MAN, AND EVERY MAN’S HAND AGAINST HIM.” Those who inhabit the passes of the mountains, and are not occupied in any agricultural employment, depend solely upon plunder for their subsistence. The petty princes are continually at war with each other: every one plunders his neighbour. The inhabitants of the plains go completely armed to the labours of the field. The crops are also guarded by armed men. No *Circassian* poet can therefore celebrate the peaceful occupation of the

(2) *Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.* vol. I. p. 408.

(3) *Gen.* xvi. 12.

CHAP.
I.

plough, since with them it is a warlike employment. The sower scattering seed, or the reaper who gathers the sheaves, is constantly liable to an assault; and the implements of husbandry are not more essential to the harvest, than the carabine, the pistol, and the sabre.

LESGLI.

Of all the *Circassian* tribes, the LESGLI, inhabiting the mountains of *Daghestan*, ranging nearly parallel to the Western coast of the *Caspian*, bear the worst reputation. Their very name excites terror among the neighbouring principalities, and it is used as a term of reproach by many of the natives of *Caucasus*. Different reports are naturally propagated concerning a people so little known as the *Circassians* in general; and perhaps half the stories concerning the *Lesgli* are without foundation in truth. All the inhabitants of *Caucasus* are described by their enemies as notorious for duplicity, and for their frequent breach of faith; and it is through the medium of such representation alone that we derive any notion of their character. But, placing ourselves among them, and viewing, as they must do, the more polished nations around them, who seek only to enslave and to betray them,

(1) The same remark is applicable almost all over the *Turkish* empire.

we cannot wonder at their conduct towards a people whom they consider as tyrants and infidels. Examples of heroism may be observed among them, which would have dignified the character of the Romans in the most virtuous periods of their history. Among the prisoners in the *Cossack* army, we saw some of the *Circassians* who had performed feats of valour, perhaps unparalleled. The commander-in-chief, General *Drascovitz*, maintained, that in all the campaigns he had served, whether against *Turks* or the more disciplined armies of Europe, he had never witnessed instances of greater bravery than he had seen among the *Circassians*. The troops of other nations, when surrounded by superior numbers, readily yield themselves prisoners of war; but the *Circassian*, while a spark of life remains, will continue to combat, even with a multitude of enemies. We saw a *Circassian* chief in the prison at *Ehaterinedara*, about thirty-five years of age, who had received fifteen desperate wounds before he fell and was made prisoner, having fainted from loss of blood. This account was given to us by his bitterest enemies, and may therefore surely be trusted. He was first attacked by three of the *Cossack* cavalry. It was their object to take him alive, if possible, on account of his high rank, and the consideration in which he was held by his own countrymen.

CHAP.
I.

Remark-
able In-
stance of
Bravery in
a *Circas-
sian*.

CHAP.

I.

Every endeavour was therefore used to attack him in such a manner as not to endanger his life. This intention was soon perceived by the *Circassian*, who determined not to surrender. With his single sabre, he shivered their three lances at the first onset, and afterwards wounded two of the three assailants. At length, surrounded by others who came to their assistance, he fell, covered with wounds, in the midst of his enemies, fighting to the last moment. We visited him in his prison, where he lay stretched upon a plank, bearing the anguish of his terrible wounds without a groan. They had recently extracted the iron point of a lance from his side. A young *Circassian* girl was employed in driving flies from his face with a green bough. All our expressions of concern and regard were lost upon him: we offered him money, but he refused to accept of it, handing it to his fellow-prisoners as if totally ignorant of its use.

Circassian.
Women.

In the same place of confinement stood a *Circassian* female, about twenty years of age, with fine light brown hair, extremely beautiful, but pale, and hardly able to support herself, through grief and weakness. The *Cossack* officers stated, that when they captured this woman she was in excellent health; but that ever since, owing to her separation from her husband, she had refused

all offer of food ; and, as she pined daily, they feared she would die. It may be supposed we spared no entreaty with the Commander-in-chief for the release of these prisoners. Before the treaty of peace they had been offered to the highest bidder, the women selling generally from twenty-five to thirty *roubles* apiece ; somewhat less than the price of a horse. But we were told it was now too late, as they were included in the list for exchange, and must therefore remain until the *Cossacks*, who were prisoners in *Circassia*, were delivered up. The poor woman in all probability did not live to see her husband or her country again.

Another *Circassian* female, fourteen years of age, who was also in confinement, hearing of the intended exchange of prisoners, expressed her wishes to remain where she was. Conscious of her great beauty, she feared her parents would sell her, according to the custom of the country, and that she might fall to the lot of masters less humane than the *Cossacks*. The *Circassians* frequently sell their children to strangers, particularly to *Persians* and *Turks*. Their princes supply the *Turkish* seraglios with the most beautiful of the prisoners of both sexes captured in war.

CHAP.
I.

Commerce
with the
Tchernomorski.

In their commerce with the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*, the *Circassians* bring considerable quantities of wood; also the delicious honey of the mountains, sewed up in goat-skins with the hair on the outside. These articles they exchange for salt, a commodity found in the neighbouring lakes, and of a very excellent quality. Salt is more precious than any other kind of wealth to the *Circassians*: it constitutes the most acceptable present it is possible to offer them. They weave mats of very great beauty: these find a ready market in *Turkey* and in *Russia*. They are also ingenious in the art of working silver and other metals, and in the fabrication of guns, pistols, and sabres. We suspected that some weapons offered for sale had been procured from *Turkey*, in exchange for slaves. Their bows and arrows are made with inimitable skill: the arrows, being tipped with iron, and otherwise exquisitely wrought, are considered by *Cossacks* and by *Russians* as inflicting deadly wounds.

Skill in
Horse-
manship.

One of the most important accomplishments the inhabitants of these countries can acquire, is that of horsemanship; and in this the *Circassians* are superior to the *Cossacks*, who are nevertheless justly esteemed the best riders known to *European* nations. A *Cossack* may be said to live but

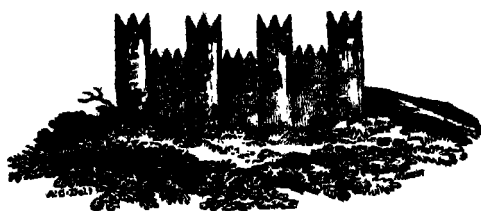
upon his horse; and the loss of a favourite steed is the greatest *family* misfortune he can sustain. The poorer sort of *Cossacks* dwell beneath the same roof with their horses, lie down with them at night, and make them their constant companions. The horses of *Circassia* are of a nobler race than those of the *Cossacks*: they are of the *Arab* kind, exceedingly high bred, light and small. The *Cossack* generally acknowledges his inability to overtake a *Circassian* in pursuit.

The brother of Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog*, by cultivating the friendship of one of the *Circassian* Princes, passed over the mountainous ridge of *CAUCASUS* in perfect safety and protection. According to his account, a stranger, who has voluntarily confided in the honour of a *Circassian*, is considered a sacred trust, even by the very robbers who would cross the *Kuban* to carry him off and sell him as a slave, if they chanced to find him, in their predatory excursions, out of their own dominions. Since this account was written, one of our countrymen, Mr. *Mackenzie*, passed the defile of *CAUCASUS*, previous to a campaign in which he served with the *Russian* army in *Persia*. His escort consisted of an hundred infantry and fifty *Cossacks*, with a piece of artillery. During thirteen days spent in the passage,

State of
Travelling
in CAU-
CASUS.

CHAP.
I.

~~The troops were under the necessity of main-~~
taining a most vigilant watch, and ~~their rear was~~
frequently harassed by hovering hordes of *Circas-*
sians. The result of his observations tends only to
dispute the accuracy of those of Mr. *Kovalensky*.
According to Mr. *Mackenzie's* opinion, no reliance
whatsoever can be placed upon the supposed
honour or the promises of a people so treacherous
and barbarous as are the tribes inhabiting this
chain of mountains.



CHAP. II.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine—Second Excursion into Circassia—Departure from Ekaterinedara—Produce of the Land—Division of the River—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the Circassian Territory—Watch-Towers—CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS—Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled—Fortress and Ruins—Sienna—Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—CROPE—Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of Phanagoria—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains—Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.

IN the commerce carried on between the Circassians and the *Tchernomorshi*, a sort of quarantine is observed, trivial in its nature, and negligently guarded. The exchange of corn, honey, mats, wood, and arms, for the salt of

CHAP.
II.

Quaran-
tine.

CHAP.
11.

the *Cossacks*, is transacted without contract; the wares of the *Circassians* being placed on the ground where they find the salt ready stationed for barter. But, owing to the very great proximity of the parties during all this intercourse, and to the danger of communicating infection by handling the different articles for sale while they are bartering, the plague, if it existed in *Circassia*, might very readily be communicated to the *Tchernomorski*. It is true, that, except at *Ekaterinedara*, they seldom cross the river to each other's territory, during the profoundest peace; for so great is their mutual jealousy and their hatred of each other, that quarrels and skirmishes would be the inevitable consequence of more general communication. Whether it be owing to their frequent hostilities, to the great rapidity of the *Kuban*, or to the domestic habits of the *Cossacks*, is uncertain; but fishing seemed to be entirely neglected, notwithstanding their favourable situation. The only boats used upon the river are those canoes before mentioned; each consisting of one entire piece of wood, being scooped out of a single tree.

Second
Excursion
into *Cir-
cassia*.

On the evening of the last day of our residence in *Ekaterinedara*, we again obtained permission from the Commander-in-chief to make

an excursion into *Circassia*. The number of the natives upon the opposite shore was then much diminished; we could discern only a few stragglers; and we hoped to collect some plants for our herbarium. General *Drascovitz* himself attended us to the water's side, and, having sent over a party of *Cossacks*, retired with several of his troops to the high grounds on the northern bank of the river, in order to keep a look-out, for our safety. The cannon stationed on these heights had a very extensive range over the opposite country. We were ordered, if we heard a gun fired, to effect our retreat as speedily as possible. We landed, and found, near the river, the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, the *Rubus cæsius*, and Common Agrimony, *Agrimonia Eupatoria*. The appearance in the swampy plain before us did not promise a better or a more copious selection, and we therefore entreated the *Cossacks* to venture with us to the woods, apparently within a short walk to the south. This our guard positively refused; and, continuing our search more immediately under the cannon of *Ekatervedara*, we presently found they had good reason for so doing, as upwards of sixty *Circassians* made their appearance from among some willows. At our approach, they all collected together, making a great noise, and several questions in a loud tone.

CHAP.
II.

perhaps not otherwise menacing than that we did not understand their language. Irritated as they had been by the events of the late war, no confidence could have been placed in their courtesy, even if any had been manifested; for although hospitality among savage nations be a sacred duty, revenge is not less an object of their veneration¹. We therefore reluctantly retired, and, once more regaining our canoes, for ever bade adieu to a country which seemed to baffle every project that could be devised by mere travellers for its investigation. Nothing less than an army, at this time, could have enabled us to penetrate farther: and even with such an escort, like *Denon in Egypt*, our observations might have been restricted to the limits of the camp in which we must have lived.

(1) " Among the *Circassians*, the spirit of resentment is so great, that all the relatives of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed, among all the tribes of CAUCASUS; for unless pardon be purchased, or obtained by inter-marriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the *Russians* in a great measure arises from the same source. If the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thül-Uasa*, or *The price of blood*: but neither Princes nor *Udens* accept of such a compensation, as it is an established law among them to demand *blood for blood*." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. I. p. 405.

Leaving *Ekaterinedara*, to pass along the Russian line, we crossed the *steppes* to *Vydnia*, a military station. Notwithstanding the numerous *videttes* and garrisoned places guarding the frontier, we were desired to increase the number of our escort. A post route is established throughout this boundary of the empire, and, in general, it is well conducted. The Russian line from the *Black Sea* towards the east, continues along the north side of the *Kuban*, and from that river to the *Kuma*, which is swallowed in mounds of drift-sand before it can reach the *Caspian*; thence by the north of the *Caspian*, through the country of the *Kirgissians*, and by the river *Ural*, on to the lake *Baikal*, the river *Amour*, and, by the frontier of *China*, to the *Oriental Ocean*. Afterwards it is continued to the north, as far as *Kamtchatka*. Throughout this vast boundary, a regular post, and military stations, may be found: but the traveller, in the more northern part of it, instead of horses for his conveyance, would be supplied with large dogs.

CHAP.
II.

Departure
from *Eka-
terinedara*.

(2) The country of *Kirgiss* is divided into three parts; Little *Kirgiss*, Middle *Kirgiss*, and the Grand *Kirgus*. The two first only, with a few villages south of the *Baikal*, are subject to *Russia*. But the greater part of the country of the *Kirgissians* is entirely independent; and its inhabitants are vagrants, living wholly in waggons. The people of *Bochardá*, or *Bucharia*, lead a better mode of life. They have several considerable towns. Their capital is *SARMAKAND*.

CHAP.
II.Produce of
the Land.

Our journey conducted us, as usual, over immense plains: these seemed to be interminable, and they are destitute of the smallest elevation. The soil between *Ekaterinedara* and *Vydnia* was very rich. We saw some good wheat, barley, oats, millet, rye, maize, and a great quantity of large thistles among the grass, a well-known proof that land is not poor. All sorts of melons and grapes were thriving in the open air. From *Vydnia* to *Mechastovskoy*, and to *Kara Kuban'*, we observed, principally, grass land, with occasional patches of underwood, containing young oaks: among these we found red peas and vines, growing wild. The post-master at *Mechastovskoy* refused to change a note of five *roubles*, because it was old, and had been much in use. Hereabouts, we observed a noble race of dogs, like those of the *Morea*, and of the province of *Abruzzo* in *Italy*, guarding the numerous flocks. The villages were also filled with these dogs, owing to their utility in giving alarm during the nocturnal incursions of the *Circassians*. We also saw several of a gigantic breed, resembling the *Irish Wolf-dog*. From *Kara Kuban* our route lay chiefly through fens filled with reeds and other aquatic plants.

(1) Each of these latter places is nothing more than a single hut, scooped in an antient tomb.

CHAP.
II.Division of
the River.

The air was excessively sultry and unwholesome. At length we reached a division of the river which insulates the territory of *Taman*: here, crossing by a ferry, we came to *Kopil*, another military station. The branch of the river where this ferry is stationed bears the name of *PROTOCKA*, and it falls into the 'Sea of *Azof*. The other branch retains the original appellation of *KUBAN*, and falls into the *Black Sea*. The *Isle of Taman*, separating the two, is the territory opposed to the Promontory of *Kertchy* in the *Crimea*, constituting those Straits called, from the earliest ages, the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*². At *Kopil* we found a General-officer, who had married the daughter of one of the *Tchernomorski*. He shewed to us some of the subalterns' tents, full of dirt and wretchedness. In the Colonel's tent, who was absent, we saw a table beautifully inlaid with mother-of-pearl and ivory. Asking where it was made, we were told it had been purchased of the *Circassians*, who are very ingenious in such arts. The General said, *significantly*, he preferred *Kopil* to *Petersburg*;—any place, we inferred, rather than the residence of the Emperor *PAUL*.

(2) "Bosphorus Cimmerius, ut Strabo putat, nomen hoc à Cimbris sortitus est. Sed ego falli eum arbitror: Cimmeriæ enim nomen multò antiquius et ab Homeri temporibus cognitum fuit." *Descript. Tartar.* p. 234. *L. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP.
II.

Few situations could surpass *Kopil* in wretchedness. Bad air, bad water, swarms of mosquitoes, with various kinds of locusts, beetles, innumerable flies, lizards, and spotted toads, seemed to infest it with the plagues of *Egypt*. Horses could not be hired; but the General accommodated us with his own. As we left *Kopil*, we quitted also the river, and proceeded through marshes to *Kalaus*. In our way, we caught some small ducks, and saw also wild geese. At *Kalaus* were two young elks, very tame; and we were told that many wild ones might be found in the *steppes* during the spring.

In the course of this journey, as we advanced from *Ekaterinedara*, frequent stands of lances announced, at a distance, the comfortable assurance of the *Tchernomorshi* guard; without this, the herds of cattle in the *steppes*, amounting to many thousands, would be continually plundered by the *Circassians*. Those *Cossacks* pass the night upon the bare earth, protected from the mosquitoes by creeping into a kind of sack, sufficient only for the covering of a single person: beneath this they lie upon the thistles and other wild plants of the *steppes*. At *Kalaus* there was rather a strong body of the military. From this place to *Kourky* the

distance is thirty-five *verssts*¹. Night came on; but we determined to proceed. No contrivance on our part could prevent millions of mosquitoes from filling the inside of our carriage: in spite of gloves, clothes, and handkerchiefs, they rendered our bodies one entire wound. The excessive irritation and painful swelling caused by the stings of these furious insects, together with a hot pestilential air, excited a considerable degree of fever². The *Cossacks* light numerous fires to drive them from the cattle during the night; but so insatiate is their thirst of blood, that swarms will attack a person attempting to shelter himself even in the midst of smoke. The noise they make in flying cannot be conceived by persons who have only been accustomed to the humming of such insects in our country. It was indeed to all of us a fearful sound, accompanied by the clamour of reptile myriads, toads and bull-frogs, whose

CHAP.
II.

Mosqui-
toes.

(1) Rather less than twenty-four English miles.

(2) The mortality thus occasioned in the *Russian* army, both of men and horses, was very great. Many of those stationed along the *Kuban* died in consequence of mortification produced by the bites of these insects. Others, who escaped the venom of the mosquitoes, fell victims to the badness of the air. Sometimes the soldiers scoop a hollow in the ancient tombs, to serve as a dwelling: at other times a mere shed, constructed of reeds, affords the only covering; and in either of these places, during the greatest heat of summer, they light large fires, in order to fill the area with smoke; flying to their suffocating ovens, in the most sultry weather, to escape the mosquitoes.

FROM THE CIRCASSIAN FRONTIER,

CHAP. II.

constant croaking, joined with the barking of dogs and the lowing of herds, maintained in the midst of darkness an unceasing uproar. It was our intention to travel during all hours, without halting for any repose; but various accidents compelled us to stop at *Kourhy* about midnight, a military station like the rest; and no subsequent sensation of ease or comfort has ever obliterated the impression made by the sufferings of that night. It was near the middle of *July*. The carriage had been dragged, for many miles, through stagnant pools: in fording one of these, it had been filled with water: the *dormeuse*, seat, floor, and well, became, in consequence, covered with stinking slime. We stopped therefore to open and to inspect the trunks. Our books and linen were wet. The *Cossack* and *Russian* troops were sleeping upon the bare earth, covered with sacks: beneath such a tester, a soldier permitted Mr. *Cripps* to lie down. The ground seemed entirely alive, with innumerable toads, crawling everywhere. Almost exhausted by fatigue, by pain, and by heat, the author sought shelter within the carriage, sitting in water and mud. The air was so sultry, that not a breath of wind could be felt; nor could he venture to open the windows, although almost suffocated, through fear of the mosquitoes. Swarms, nevertheless,

found their way to his' hiding-place: when he opened his mouth, it was filled with them. His head was bound in handkerchiefs; yet they forced their way into his ears and nostrils. In the midst of this torment, he succeeded in kindling a large lamp which was over the sword-case; this was instantly extinguished by such a prodigious number of mosquitoes, that their dead bodies actually remained heaped in a cone over the burner for several days afterwards; and perhaps there is no method of describing the nature of such an afflicting visitation better than by the simple statement of this fact. To the truth of it, those who travelled with him will bear indisputable testimony.

The northern bank of the *Kuban*, being everywhere elevated, presents a very extensive view, across those marshy plains of *Circassia* lying towards the river, of the mountainous ridges of CAUCASUS. As morning dawned, we had a delightful prospect of a rich country upon the *Circassian* side, something like *South Wales*, or the finest parts of *Kent*; pleasing hills, covered with wood; and fertile valleys, cultivated like gardens. A rich *Circassian* Prince, the proprietor of this beautiful territory, frequently ventured across the *Kuban*, as we were

General
appearance
of the *Circassian*
Territory.

CHAP.
II

informed, to converse with the guard. On the Russian side, the scenery is of a very different description; particularly in the journey from *Kalaus* to *Kopil*, where it is a continual swamp. In travelling through it, tall reeds, the never-failing indication of unwholesome air, rose above the roof of our carriage, to the height of sixteen or twenty feet. Sometimes, for many miles, we could see no other objects; nor were other sounds heard excepting the noise of mosquitoes, and the croaking of toads and frogs. Upon the elevated land nearer to the river, and in the midst of the military stations protecting the line, observatories of a very singular construction are raised, for the purpose of containing each a single person. They resemble so many eagles' nests. Each of these is placed upon three upright tall poles, or trunks of trees. Here a *Cossack* sentinel, standing with his fusil, continually watches the motions of the *Circassians*, upon the opposite side of the *Kuban*.

Watch-
Towers.

As we left *Kourky*, the mosquitoes began to diminish in number; and, to our inexpressible joy, in the approach towards the shores of the CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, or *Straits of Taman*, they suddenly disappeared altogether¹.

Cimmerian
Bosporus.

(1) The inhabitants of *Taman* had never been tormented by these insects; but during the night after our arrival, the whole family with whom

We were now approaching countries connected with the earliest history of *Greece*, and the most splendid periods of the *Roman Empire*. Occasions to illustrate their interesting annals, by reference to antient monuments, might indeed be few; but we resolved to note every occurring observation, and did not anticipate with indifference the gratification we should experience in traversing regions once the emporium of *Athens*; whence she derived the principle of her existence, as a maritime power, until the commerce of the *Euxine* passed, with the liberties of *Greece*, into the hands of the *Romans*. Her trade in the *Euxine* not only supported, but enriched her inhabitants. It became the nursery for her seamen, and was of the utmost importance in the demand it occasioned for her own manufactures. A very

whom we lodged were stung by a few, which came with us in the carriage. *England* is, for the most part, free from this terrible scourge, as well as from the locust; but it is very uncertain how long it may continue so, as the progress of both one and the other, towards latitudes where they were formerly unknown, has been sensibly felt in many countries within the present century. Perhaps in no part of the globe do they abound more than in *Lapland*. When *Acerbi* published his *Travels* in those regions, it was objected that he had too often mentioned the mosquitoes; yet there is no circumstance which gives to his writings more internal evidence of truth, than the cause of this objection. The fact is, the real nature of their afflicting visitation, rendering even life burdensome, cannot be conceived but by persons who have had the misfortune to experience its effects.

CHAP.
II.

principal part of this intercourse was confined to the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, whose kings and princes received the highest marks of *Athenian* regard. Many of them were made citizens of *Athens*: an honour esteemed, in that age, one of the most distinguished that could be conferred. From periods the most remote—from those distant ages when *Milesian* settlements were first established upon the coasts of the *Euxine*—a trade with the inhabitants of the country, extending even to the *Palus Mæotis* and to the mouths of the *Tanaïs*, had been carried on; and it is perhaps to those early colonies of *Greece* that we may attribute most of the surprising sepulchral monuments found upon either side of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. The *Milesians* erected a number of cities upon all the shores of the *Euxine*, and peopled them with their own colonies². Other states of *Greece*, and especially the *Athenian*, followed their example³. The difficulty of ascertaining the locality of those ancient cities arises from

(1) "Leuco, king of Thrace, was so much pleased thereby, that he ordered the decree, making him an Athenian Citizen, to be engraven on three marble columns. One of them was placed in the Piræus, another on the side of the Thracian Bosphorus, and the third in the temple of Jupiter Urius." *Clarke's Connexion of Quins*, p. 56.

(2) *Ibid.*

(3) *Ibid.*

two causes; first, from want of harmony among those authors whose writings we adopt as guides; secondly, from our ignorance of the geography of the country. Not a single map has yet been published with any accurate representation. Our only guide to conduct us in our approach to the *Bosporus*, was the large *Basil* edition of *Pliny*, a folio volume, presented to us by Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog*; a most unexpected acquisition in the plains of *Tahtary*. According to the text of that author, we had every reason to believe we were not far from the situation of the antient town of *Cimmerium*; and in this conjecture we were probably right.

At the foot of a small mountain, near the northern embouchure of the *Kuban*, we came to a station called *Temrook*. This place may be

(4) According to every Greek text, particularly that of *Strabo*, it should be written ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΣ, implying "a passage for Oxen;" but all the Latin geographers write *Bosphorus*. It seems probable that the original appellation was derived from ΦΩΣΦΟΡΟΣ, the most antient name of *Venus*, whose fane was upon these shores. The name of the *Bosporus of Thrace*, according to *Eustathius*, in his *Commentary on Dionysius*, (See *Ox. Ed.* p. 138,) was a corruption of ΦΩΣΦΟΡΙΟΝ; but perhaps the term was first taken, rather from the *Light-Towers*, or the *Volcanic Fires*, common to both the Straits, than from the origin he has assigned. The change of Φ into Β was common; as ΒΙΑΝΝΙΟΣ for ΦΙΑΝΝΙΟΣ, ΒΡΥΤΕΣ for ΦΥΤΕΣ, ΒΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ for ΦΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ, and *Balaena* for ΦΑΛΑΙΝΑ.

CHAP.
II.

observed in the *Russian* maps. It is now nothing more, however, than a single hut, for the purpose of supplying post-horses. Near it, the very year before our arrival, a volcano rose from the sea, forming an island, which afterwards sunk again¹. *Temrook* is mentioned in the notes to the *Oxford* edition of *Strabo*, in more than one instance, with allusion to the Travels of *Motraye*, and written *Temrok*². In *Motraye's* time it was a place of more consideration than we found it. He was there in the beginning of the last century³, and describes it as "considerable for its commerce, in hides, *caviare*, honey, *Circassian*

(1) The following account of the rising of this island has been extracted from *Pallas's Travels*. "It was about sun-rise, on the fifth of September (1799), when a subterraneous noise, and soon after a dreadful thundering, were perceived in the *Sea of Azof*, opposite to old *Temruk*, about one hundred and fifty fathoms from the shore. This intestine convulsion was speedily followed by a report not unlike that of a cannon; while the astonished spectators, who had attentively watched the terrific scene, observed an island, of the form of a large barrow, rising from a cavity of the sea about five or six fathoms deep, and proceeding above the surface of the water, so that it occupied a space of about one hundred fathoms in circumference. At first it appeared to swell, and separate by fissures, throwing up mire with stones, till an eruption of fire and smoke occupied the spot. On the same day, about seven o'clock P.M. two violent shocks of an earthquake, after a short interval, were perceived at *Ehaterinodar*, which is two hundred *versts* (near 134 miles) distant from *Temruk*." *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia*, vol. II. p. 316. The same author relates, that the island sunk again before he could visit it.

(2) *Strab.* Geogr. lib. ii. p. 722. edit. Oxon. 1807.

(3) *Motraye* was at *Temrook* in December 1711. See Trav. vol. II. p. 40.

slaves, and horses." He supposed its castle stood where the Antients placed their *Patræus*; and "two eminences," says he, "which are named *The point of the island*, may have been their *Achilleum Promontorium*." This seems sufficient to prove that here was the situation of *Cimmerium*, stationed, as *Pliny* mentions, "*ultimo in ostio*." It had formerly, observes the same geographer, the name of CERBERION. *Pallas* remarks⁵, that *Temrook* may probably have been the *Cimbricus* of *Strabo*. From this place *Motraye* began his journey, when he discovered, in so remarkable a manner, the ruins of a Greek city in *Circassia*, seeming, from an inscription he found there, to have been APATURUS. All that we can collect from the obscurity involving this part of his narrative, is, that, leaving *Temrook*, he turned to the right, and, crossing a river, called by the *Tahtars* *The Great Water* (probably the *Kuban*), arrived, after a journey of one hundred and ten hours⁶, at those ruins: also, that they were situate in a mountainous country; for he observes, that the *Tahtars* of the mountains were not so civil as those of the plains. It follows, therefore, that *Pliny* is not speaking of

CHAP.
II.

(4) Ibid.

(5) *Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.* vol. II. p. 315.

(6) The editor of the *Oxford Strabo* makes it five days and six hours. This is evidently a mistake, as will appear by consulting the text.

CHAP.
II.Text of
Strabo and
Pliny re-
conciled.

the APATURUS in *Sindica* mentioned by *Strabo*¹, when he couples it with PHANAGORIA², but of a temple of *Apaturian Venus*, belonging to that city, and noticed also by *Strabo*³. Having thus removed one difficulty, in reconciling the places on the *Bosporus* with the text of these authors, we may perhaps proceed with more facility and precision.

Fortress
and Ruins.

After leaving *Temrook*, we journeyed, principally in water, through an extensive morass. In the very midst of this are stationed the ruins of a considerable fortress, looking like an old *Roman* castle, and said to have belonged to the *Turks*. At the taking of this place, the *Russians*, from their ignorance of the country, lost five hundred men. In order to attack an out-post, they had a small river to cross; this they expected to pass on ice; but the *Turks* had cut the ice away, and the water was deep. During the deliberation caused by this unexpected embarrassment, the *Turks*, who were concealed behind a small rampart, suddenly opened a brisk fire, causing them to leap into the water, where they were all shot or drowned. The fortress itself

(1) *Strab.* lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) "Mox *Stratoctia* et *Phanagoria*, et pænè desertum *Apaturus*."
Plin. lib. vi. c. 6.

(3) *Strab.* lib. ii. p. 723. ed. *Oxon.*

is a square building, having a tower at each angle, and is still almost entire. It is difficult to conceive for what purpose it was erected; as it stands in the midst of a fen, without seeming to protect any important point. Is it possible that such a building can present the remains of CIMMERIUM, or even the *Tmutaracan* of the *Russians*, or any work of high antiquity? On account of its form, we should be inclined to believe its origin of no remote date: and yet, that little has been ascertained of the style of architecture used in the earliest periods of fortification, may be proved by reference to a silver medal, now in the author's collection, which he afterwards found in *Macedonia*. This medal is of the highest antiquity, being rude in form, and without any legend or monogram. The subject of it exhibits in front, within an indented square, the figure of a man, with a crowned head, and a poignard in his hand, combating a lion; and the reverse, with very little difference, may represent the fortress in question⁴.

At the distance of two *versts* from this fortress we saw other ruins, with a few *antient* and some *Turkish* tombs, and subterraneous excavations.

(4) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

CHAP.
II.

Among these may be recognised the identical antiquities described by *Motraye*, in his *Travels*¹. No trace of any ancient work appeared afterwards, excepting *tumuli*, until we came to the *Bay of Taman*. Then, upon the shore, immediately above some high cliffs, we observed the remains of a large fortress and town, entirely surrounded with tombs and broken mounds of earth, indicating evident traces of human labour. The geography of these coasts is so exceedingly obscure, that a little prolixity in noticing every appearance of this kind may perhaps be tolerated.

Sienna.

We soon reached the post-house of *Sienna*, actually scooped in the cavity of an ancient tomb. In the neighbourhood of this place we found remains of much greater importance. Its environs were entirely covered with *tumuli*, of a size and shape that cannot fail to excite a traveller's wonder, and stimulate his research.

Remark-
able Tomb.

The commandant of engineers at *Taman*, General *Vanderweyde*, had already employed the soldiers of the garrison in opening the largest. It was quite a mountain. They began the work, very ignorantly, at the summit, and for a long time laboured to no purpose. At last, by changing the direction of their excavation, and opening the eastern side, they discovered the entrance

(1) *Motraye*, tom. II. p. 40.

to a large arched vault, of the most admirable masonry. The author had the pleasure to descend into this remarkable sepulchre. Its mouth was half filled with earth; yet, after passing the entrance, there was sufficient space for a person to stand upright. Farther, towards the interior, the area was clear, and the work perfectly entire. The material of which the masonry consisted was a white crumbling *tophus*, of limestone, such as the country now affords, filled with fragments of minute shells. Whether it be the work of *Milesians*, or of any other colony of *Greece*, the skill used in its construction is evident. • The stones of the sides are all square, perfect in their form, and put together without cement. The roof exhibits the finest turned arch imaginable, having the whiteness of the purest marble. An interior vaulted chamber is separated from the outer by means of two pilasters, swelling out wide towards their bases, and placed, one on each side, at the entrance; the inner chamber being the larger of the two.

CHAP.
II

Antiquity
of Arches.

Concerning every thing found in this tomb, it is perhaps not possible to obtain information. One article alone, that was shewn to us by General *Vanderweyde* at *Taman*, may give an idea of the rank of the person originally there

CHAP.
II.

Milesian
Gold
Bracelet.

interred. This was an antient cincture for the ankle, or a bracelet for the wrist, made of the purest massive gold. The soldiers employed in the undertaking stole whatsoever they deemed of value, and were able to conceal; destroying other things not seeming to them to merit preservation. Among these was a number of vases¹ of black *terra-cotta*, adorned with white ornaments. The bracelet was reserved by General *Vanderweyde*, to be sent to *Petersburg*, for the Emperor's cabinet; but enough having been said of *Russia* to induce at least a suspicion that so valuable a relic may never reach its destination, a more particular description of it is necessary. Its weight equalled three quarters of a pound. It represented the body of a serpent, curved into an elliptical form, with two heads: these, meeting at opposite points, formed an opening for the wrist or ankle. The serpent heads were studded with rubies, so as to imitate eyes, and to ornament the back part of each head by two distinct rows of gems. The rest of the bracelet was also further adorned by rude

(1) A few of these vases were however sent to *Moscow* (according to the account given to us in the country); and they were there swallowed by the whirlpool which engulphed in that city all that is dear to literature. Their local history is probably now lost; for the *Russians*, in their astonishing ignorance, call all works of this kind *Etruscan*, believing thereby to add to their value.

graved work. It possessed no elasticity, but, on account of the ductility of pure gold, might, with sufficient force, be expanded so as to admit the wrist or the ankle of the person who might wear it; and probably, when once adapted to the form, it remained during the life-time of the owner. We regarded this relic as one of the most antient specimens of art perhaps existing in the world; shewing the progress made in metallurgy, and in the art of setting precious stones, at a very early period; and exhibiting a remarkable type of the mythology of the age in which it was fabricated; the practice of binding a serpent round the leg or arm, as an amulet, being one of the earliest superstitions common to almost every nation, and which yet exists in many countries. Immediately above the stone-work constructed for the vault of the sepulchre, we observed, first a covering of earth, and then a layer of sea-weed², compressed by another superincumbent stratum of earth, to the thickness of about two inches. This layer of sea-weed was as white as snow, and, when taken in the hand, separated into thin flakes, and fell to pieces. What the use of this vegetable covering could be, is now uncertain: it is found in all the tombs of this country. • *Pallas* observed

(2) *Zostera marina*, according to *Pallas*.

CHAP.
II.

it in regular layers, with coarse *terra-cotta* vases, of rude workmanship, unglazed, and filled with a mixture of earth and charcoal¹. It is said that a large marble *soros* or *sarcophagus*, the *operculum* of which now serves for a cistern near the fortress of *Yenikalé* in the *Crimea*, was taken from this tomb. The appearance of the entrance, however, in its present state, contradicts the story; as the opening has never yet been made sufficiently wide for the removal of such a relic, even had it been so discovered. In the *Vignette* to the next Chapter is a representation of that part of the *sarcophagus* at *Yenikalé* to which allusion is here made. That it was taken from one of the antient tombs of the *BOSPORUS*, is highly probable²; and its perfect coincidence, in point of form, with an invariable model common among the sepulchres of *Greece*, sufficiently denotes the people from whom it was derived.

Similar tombs appear upon all the shores of the *BOSPORUS*. Close to this now described, are many others, and some nearly of equal size. *Pallas*, in his journey over this country, mentions the frequency of such appearances around the

(1) *Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.* vol. II. p. 306.

(2) *Motraye* mentions having seen the lower half of one, between *Taman* and *Temrook*. Vol. II. p. 46.

Bay of Taman’. Indeed, it would be vain to ask where they are not observed: but the size, the grandeur, and the riches, of those upon the *European* and *Asiatic* sides of the *Cimmerian Straits* excite astonishing ideas of the wealth and power of the people by whom they were constructed. In the view of labour so prodigious, as well as of expenditure so enormous, for the purpose of inhuming a single body, customs and superstitions are manifested which serve to illustrate the origin of the *pyramids of Egypt*, of the *caverns of Elephanta*, and of the first temples of the antient world. In memory of “the mighty dead,” long before there were any such edifices as temples, the simple sepulchral heap was raised, and this became the altar upon which sacrifices were offered. Hence the most antient Heathen structures for offerings to the Gods were always erected upon tombs, or in their immediate vicinity. The discussion which has been founded upon a question “Whether the Egyptian pyramids were tombs or temples,” seems altogether nugatory: being one, they were necessarily the other. The *Soros* in the interior chamber of the greater *pyramid of Djiza*, proving its sepulchral origin, as decidedly establishes

CHAP.
II.

Origin of
Temples.

(3) *Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.* vol. II. p. 305, &c.

the certainty that it was also a place of religious worship :

“ Et tot *templa* Deūm Romæ, quot in urbe *Sepulchra* Heroūm nūperare licet.”——¹

The sanctity of the *Acropolis of Athens* owed its origin to the *sepulchre* of *Cecrops* : and without this leading cause of veneration, the numerous temples by which it was afterwards adorned would never have been erected. The same may be said of the *Temple of Venus* at *Paphos*, built over the *tomb* of *Cinyras*, the father of *Adonis* ; of *Apollo Didymæus*, at *Miletus*, over the *grave* of *Cleomachus* ; with many others, alluded to both by *Eusebius*² and by *Clemens Alexandrinus*³. On this account, antient authors make use of such words for the temples of the Gods as, in their original and proper signification, imply nothing more than a *tomb* or a *sepulchre*. In this sense, *Lycophron*⁴, who affects obsolete terms, uses ΤΥΜΒΟΣ; and *Virgil*⁵, TVMVLVS. It has been deemed right to state these few observations, because there is no part of antient history liable to greater misrepresentation, than that which relates to the origin of temples : neither is it possible

(1) *Prudentius*, lib. i.

(2) *Præp. Evang.* lib. ii. c. 6.

(3) *Cohortatio ad Gent.* 3.

(4) *Lycophr. Cassand.* v. 613.

(5) “ *Tumulum antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sacratam, Venimus.*”——

Æn. lib. ii. v. 742.

to point out a passage in all Mr. *Bryant's* learned dissertations, so reprehensible, and so contrary to the evident matter of fact, as that in which this subject is introduced. Having afforded an engraved representation⁶ of *sepulchres*, exactly similar to those excavated in the rocks of *Asia Minor*, exhibiting inscriptions which decidedly prove the purport of their construction, he nevertheless exerted his extraordinary erudition to establish an erroneous opinion of their real history.

*Sienna*⁷ seems to correspond with the *CEPVΣ* of *Strabo*⁸, and *Cepæ Milesiorum* of *Pliny*⁹. The *Milesian* sepulchres found there in such abundance may probably still further confirm this position: but in order to elucidate the text of either of these authors, reference should be made to better maps than have hitherto been published. No less than three *antient bridges* of

CEROE.

(6) *Bryant's* Mythology, vol. I. p. 224. 4to. edit. London, 1774.

(7) *Sienna* is the name of this place, as pronounced by the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*; but they are constantly changing the appellation of the different places in the country, and we know not what name it had among the *Tuhtars*.

(8) Lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon*. It is written *Cepi* in the Latin translation; and in the Greek text, *Κῆρος*; but, according to the Notes, some MSS. read *οἱ Κῆροι*. We have written it as it is authorised by the edition of *Pliny* we chanced to have with us, as well as by *Pomponius Mela*, and by *Diodorus Siculus*.

(9) Hist. Nat. lib. vi. c. 6.

CHAP.
II.

stone lead to this place from *Taman*; and that they were works as much of luxury as of necessity, is evident, from the circumstance of their being erected over places containing little or no water at any time. A shallow stream, it is true, flows under one of them; but this the people of the country pass at pleasure, disregarding the bridges, as being high, and dangerous on account of their antiquity. They consist each of a single arch, formed with great skill, according to that massive solidity which characterizes works of remoter ages. The usual bridges of the country are nothing more than loose pieces of timber covered with bulrushes.

Near to this spot, upon a neck of land between the great marsh or lake of *Temrook* and a long bay formed by the *Euxine*, at the distance of eighteen *versts* from the *Ruins of Phanagoria*, stood a monument, composed of two statues and a pedestal, with a most interesting inscription, which has been preserved by the ingenious *Koehler*. The monument was raised by *Comosarya*, a queen of the *BOSPORUS*, in consequence of a vow she had made to the deities *ANERGES* and *ASTARA*¹. The inscription has

⁽¹⁾ "And to *Astarte* the Phenician God, alludes *Aestar*, or *Easter*, that Saxon Goddess to whom they sacrificed in the moneth of April; which Bede, in his book *De Temporibus*, styles Easter moneth." *Bochart Can. l. i. c. 42. fol. 751.* See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 124.

been communicated to me, with the learned *Koehler's* commentary, since the publication of the first edition of this volume

CHAP.
II.

ΚΟΜΟΣΑΡΤΗΓΟΡΓΙΠΠΟΤΘΤΤΑΤΗΡΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΤΣΡ. ΝΗΕΤΑΜΕΝΗ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΙΣΧΤΡΩΙΘΕΙΩΙΣΑΝΕΡΓΕΙΚΑΙΑΣΤΑΡΑΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΤΣ
ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΤΚΑΙΘΕΤΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΤΟΝΤΟΣ ΩΝΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑ
ΚΑΙΘΑΤΕΩΝ

History does not mention *Comosarya*; but we know, from the inscription, that she was daughter of *Gorgippus*, and wife of *Pærisades*, probably *Pærisades* I. who was son of *Lexcon*, and succeeded his brother *Spartocus* III. in the fourth year of *Olympiad* CVII. According to *Diodorus*³, this *Pærisades* reigned thirty-eight years. It appears, from a learned dissertation of *M. Boze*, that *Pærisades*, *Satyrus*, and *Gorgippus*, are the tyrants of the BOSPORUS alluded to by the orator *Dinarchus*⁴, when he reproaches *Demosthenes* with having caused *bronze statues* to be erected in honour of those sovereigns, in the public square at *Athens*. This, and the preceding marble, tend to confirm what we read in *Strabo*⁵, *Diodorus*⁶, and *Lucian*⁷, that from the

(2) By *Charles Kelsall*, Esq. of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, who, during his travels in this country, pursued the author's route, with unabated zeal, and with enterprise which was only subdued by the sacrifice of his health.

(3) *Lib. xvi. cap. 52.*

(4) *Demosthen. Orat. p. 34. ed. Reiske.*

(5) *Lib. xi. p. 758.*

(6) *Lib. xx. cap. 22.*

(7) In *Macrob. cap. xvii. l. 123.*

CHAP.
II.

time of *Spartocus I.* to *Asander*, who was invested with the regal authority by *Augustus*, the government of the BOSPORUS was partly *republican*; for *Pærisades* is styled *Archon* of the BOSPORUS, and the chief magistrate is termed *Hegèmon* by *Strabo*, and *Ethnarchus* by *Lucian*.

The deities ANERGES and ASTARA are *Syro-Chaldaïc*. ANERGES is probably the same as the deity NERGEL, or NERGAL, mentioned in Scripture'; the *Moloch* of the *Ammonites*, the *Remphah* of the *Egyptians*, and *Hyperion* of the *Greeks*. ASTARA is the *Chaldaic* and *Phœnician* ASTAROTH, the *Alilat* of the *Arabs*, the *Isis* of the *Egyptians*, the *Syrian deity* mentioned by *Lucian*, and the *Atergatis*, *Astartè*, and *Selènè* of the *Greeks*.

It was, then, to the *two great luminaries of heaven* that *Comosarya* dedicated her monument, probably to implore them to grant her fruitfulness in marriage².

Fortress of
Taman.

We passed the new fortress of *Taman*, in our

(1) 2 Kings, xvii. 30.

(2) It is observable that ΣΧΤΡΩΙ is in the singular number, which is an error in the engraver of the marble: and for ΘΑΤΕΩΝ, *Kœhler* proposes ΘΑΤΕΡΩΝ.

way to the town, distant about two *versts*³. Workmen were then employed upon the building. It is an absurd and useless undertaking, calculated to become the sepulchre of the few remaining inscribed marbles and Grecian *bas-reliefs*, daily buried in its foundation. As a military work, the most able engineers view it with ridicule. An army may approach close to its walls, protected from its artillery by a natural fosse, and even unperceived by the garrison. The *Russians* begin to be convinced of the bad policy which induced them to extend their frontier into this part of *ASIA*. The defence of the line from *Ekatërinedara* to *Taman*, not half its extent between the *Caspian* and the *Black Sea*, required, at the time we passed, an army of fifty thousand men⁴, whose troops, from unwholesome climate and bad water, considered the station little better than a grave. The country itself yields no profit; for it consists, principally, of swampy or barren land, and serves only to drain *Russia* of soldiers, who

(3) There is a fortress with a Russian garrison, of whom the Cossacks complain heavily, as infamous thieves. Our carriage was guarded every night by a Cossack sentinel with his lance." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

(4) That is to say, during a period of war. In ordinary times, the number is by no means so considerable. Mr. *Heber* makes the whole guard of the *cordon* only equal to 5000 men.

CHAP.
II.
might be better employed. The natural boundaries offered by the *Black Sea*, the *Sea of Azof*, and the *Don*, with a *cordon* from that river to *Astrachan*, would much better answer the purposes of strength and dominion.

Taman. Arriving at *Taman*, we were lodged in the house of an officer who had been lately dismissed the service; through whose attention, and that of General *Vanderweyde*, the commander of engineers, we were enabled to rescue from destruction some of the antiquities condemned to serve as materials in constructing the fortress¹.
Ruins of
Phanagoria.
The General conducted us to the ruins, whence they derive masses of marble for this purpose; and called them, as they really appeared to be, "The Ruins of the City of PHANAGORIA." They extend over all the suburbs of *Taman*; the ground being covered with foundations of antient buildings; frequently containing blocks of marble, fragments of sculpture, and antient medals. Of the medals procured by us upon either side the BOSPORUS, few are common in cabinets. One especially, found in or near

(1) As these have been already described in the account published of the *Greek Marbles*, deposited, since our return, in the Vestibule of the Public Library of the University of *Cambridge*, it is only necessary now to refer to that work; and to say, that the articles described in Nos. I. IV. V. VI. XXIV. in pages 1, 4, 46, came from this place.

Taman, deserves particular notice; as it seems to confirm what has been said respecting the situation of *Phanagoria*. It is a small silver medal of that city, of great antiquity, and perhaps unique; there being nothing like it in the Collection at *Paris*, nor in any other celebrated cabinet of *Europe*. In front, it exhibits the head of a young man, with the kind of cap described in a preceding page of this volume²: upon the reverse appears a bull, butting, with a grain of corn in the space below the line upon which the animal stands, and above it are the letters ΦΑΝΑ. When we consider the destruction of antient works, so long carried on in *Taman* and in its neighbourhood, we may reasonably wonder that any thing should now remain to illustrate its former history. So long ago as the beginning of the last century, it was observed by *Motraye* that the remains of antiquity were daily diminishing³. Between

(2) See Note 1. p. 30.

(3) "We took up our lodging that night at *Taman*, and set out the 25th, early in the morning; and I observed nothing remarkable between this town and *Temrook*, but some yet considerable ruins, which were likely to become less so every day, by their continued diminution, occasioned by the inhabitants of these two places carrying off, from time to time, part of them, to build magazines, or lay the foundations for some houses. By their situation, they seemed to me to have been those of the *Phanagoria* of the Antients, if it was not at *Taman*; but I could not find either inscriptions or basso-relievos to give me any further insight into it. Hard by the highway,

CHAP.
II.

Tmutaracan.

Taman and *Tentrook*, he saw the lower part of a *Soros*; and perhaps the cistern at *Yenihaké* was the upper part of this, that is to say, its *operculum*¹. When a traveller has reason to suspect that he is upon or near to the site of antient cities, an inquiry after the cisterns used by the inhabitants may guide him to very curious information: to this use the *Soroi* have been universally applied; and upon those cisterns antient inscriptions may frequently be discovered. Another cause of the loss of antient monuments at *Taman*, originated in the establishment of a colony of *Russians* at a very early period, when the city bore the name of *Tamatarcan*, or *Tmutaracan*². Near the gate of the church-yard of *Taman* lies a marble slab, with the curious inscription which ascertains the situation of that antient principality of *Russia*, once the residence of her princes. We had the satisfaction to see this stone, and to copy the inscription: it has already been illustrated by the writings of *Pallas*, and by a celebrated *Russian* antiquary, who published, in his own

near a well, there is a sort of a long and large chest of hard stone, as valuable as marble, and without a cover, almost like the tombs at *Lampsacoe*." *Motraye's Travels*, vol. II. p. 40.

(1) *Pallas* says it was brought from the *Isle of Taman*. See vol. II. p. 285.

(2) "The name in *Theodosius's Itinerary* is *Tamatarca*. *Tmutaracan* means literally The Swarm of Beetles." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

language, a valuable dissertation upon the subject'. It would be therefore superfluous to say more at present of this valuable relic, than that it commemorates a mensuration made upon the ice, by *Prince Gleb*, son of *Vladimir*, in the year 1065, of the distance across the *Bosporus* from *Tmutaracan* to *Kertchy*; that is to say, from *Phanagoria* to *Panticapæum*: this is found to correspond with the actual distance from *Taman* to *Kertchy*. The words of the inscription are to the following effect: “*In the year 6576 (1065), Indict. 6. Prince Gleb measured the sea on the ice; and the distance from Tmutaracan to Kertchy was 30,054 fathoms.*” *Pallas* relates, that the freezing of the *Bosporus*, so that it may be measured upon the ice, is no uncommon occurrence⁴; a circumstance which confirms the observations made by antient historians, and also proves that degrees of temperature do not vary according to those of latitude; both *Taman* and *Kertchy*⁵ being nearer to the equator than

(3) *Aleksye Musine Puchkine*, one of the members of the Privy Council in *Russia*, published an elucidation of the inscription, and of the principality of *Tmutaracan*, accompanied by a map explanatory of the geography of antient *Russia*. *Petrop.* 1794, quarto. See also *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia*, &c. vol. II. p. 300.

(4) *Ibid.* vol. II. p. 289, 300.

(5) These towns are situate in latitude 45. *Venice* is about half a degree nearer to the North Pole. *Naples* and *Constantinople* are, with respect to each other, nearly on the same line of latitude; yet snow falls frequently, during winter, in the latter city, but is seldom seen in the former.

CHAP. II.
 Venice, where the freezing of the sea would be considered as a prodigy. The cavalry of *Mithradates* fought upon the ice, in the same part of the *Bosporus* where a naval engagement had taken place the preceding summer¹.

Amphi-
 theatre.

Among the other antiquities of *Taman*, one of the most remarkable is a *Naumachia*², or amphitheatre for exhibitions of naval combats. This is not less than a thousand paces in diameter, and the whole of its area is paved. Its circular form is everywhere surrounded by ruins and by the foundations of buildings, sloping towards the vast reservoir in the centre. A wide opening upon one side seems to have afforded the principal entrance. The pavement of the area, consisting of broad flat stones, is covered by earth and weeds. The subterraneous conduits, for conveying water, still remain; but they are now appropriated to other uses. One of these, beneath the church, is kept in order, for the use of the priests. When the *Cossacks* of the *Black Sea* first arrived in their new settlement, they caused water to flow into this immense reservoir, for their

(1) Strab. lib. vii. p. 444. ed. Ozon.

(2) *Naumachia* was a name frequently used by the Antients to signify this kind of theatre. "Semel triremi usque ad proximos *Naumachie* hortos subvectus est." *Suetonius in Vitis Tib.*

cattle; but afterwards becoming stagnant, and proving extremely unwholesome, it was again drained. Crossing this area towards the south, the remains of a temple appear, of considerable size, built after the *Grecian* model. Here the workmen employed in the fortress discovered a considerable quantity of antient materials; such as marble columns, entablatures (many with inscriptions), marble bas-reliefs, and other pieces of sculpture; these they have buried in the foundation of that edifice, or destroyed in making lime³. Near the ruins of this temple are also those of some other public edifice, which must have been of prodigious size, for its remains cover a great extent of ground. The marble, and other stone, in the antient buildings of *Phanagoria* are substances foreign to the country: the *Isle of Taman* produces nothing similar. The materials found here were brought either from the *Crimea*, from *Greece*, or, in later ages, by the *Genoese* from *Italy*. Among fragments of those extraneous substances, we observed upon the shore even the productions of the mountain *Vesuvius*; and could readily account for their appearance, having often seen the *Genoese* provide ballast

CHAP.
II.

Other Remains of
Phanagoria.

(3) An entablature, broken for this purpose, is described in p. 46 of the Account of the *Greek Marbles* at Cambridge, No. XXIV.

CHAP.
II.

Prekla
Volcano.

for their vessels in the *Bay of Naples*, where the beach is covered by volcanic remains. These substances, found upon the *Bosporus*, may hereafter be confounded with the productions of a volcano distant only twenty-seven miles from *Taman*, called, by the *Tahtars*, *Coocoo Obo*: the *Tchernomorski* give it the name of *Prekla*¹. The eruptions of *Prekla*, although accompanied by smoke and fire, have not yet been followed by any appearance of lava. The result has been a prodigious discharge of viscous mud. An explosion took place on the 27th of *February* 1794, at half past eight in the morning; and was followed by the appearance of a column of fire, rising perpendicularly, to the height of fifty fathoms from the hill now mentioned. This hill is situate in the middle of a broad angular isthmus, upon the north-east side of the *Bay of Taman*, distant eight miles from that place, in a direct line across the water, and only ten from *Yenikalé* on the *Crimean* side of the *Bosporus*. The particulars of this extraordinary phenomenon are given so much in detail by *Pallas*², that it would be useless to repeat them here. Observations upon volcanic eruptions of

(1) A term used also by the *Malo-Russians*, to signify *Hell*. It is remarkable, that the *Icelanders* call their volcano *Hekla*, which perhaps, in their language, has the same signification.

(2) Vol. II. p. 348.

mud have been published by *Müller*, and by *Kæmpfer*, in *Germany*; and different travellers have given an account of similar phænomena at *Makuba* in *Sicily*. At present there is nothing remarkable to be seen at *Prekla*, excepting boiling springs within the cavities whence the eruptions of fire and mud proceeded; remaining, although perfectly cool, in a constant state of ebullition³.

CHAP.
II.

Two marble columns were lying before the church at *Taman*, each consisting of one entire block, about eighteen inches in diameter. Their capitals were of white marble, (although the shafts were of *Cipolino*,⁴) beautifully sculptured:

(3) "We took a ride with our Cossack host, to see the mire fountains mentioned by *Pallas*. The first thing we were shewn, was a circular area, resembling the crater of a small volcano. In the centre was a heap of stones, which, with the surrounding mud, appeared impregnated with sulphur. In one place was a pool of water, without any particular taste. About 500 yards distant was another circle, but much smaller, all of soft mud; and in the centre was a little hole, whence slowly bubbled out a nauseous black fluid, like bilge-water. By treading on any part of the mud, more matter oozed from the wound; for the whole had the appearance of one vast sore. We thrust our sticks into the mud, but found no bottom; and on withdrawing them, a similar kind of fluid rose through the apertures they had made. There was another, precisely similar, at a small distance; and very near this last, a well of water, resembling that of *Harrowgate*, in taste, smell, and sparkling." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

(4) *Cipolino* is a name given by *Italians* to an impure marble, containing veins of *schistus*: this decomposes, and then the mass exfoliates, falling off into flakes, like the coats of an onion.

CHAP.
II.

they represented a ram's head at each corner, with curving horns, causing a resemblance to *Ionic* capitals. Almost all the marble in *Taman* is of the kind called *Cipolino*. Near to the columns were two large marble lions, each formed of one entire mass. Statues of lions, sometimes of colossal size, are common upon these shores, left by the *Genoese*. Two others were stationed before the door of the General's house. Upon the opposite side of the *Bosporus* there are remains of the same kind, particularly at *Kertchy* and at *Yenikalé*. Near this latter place is a colossal statue of this kind, lying in the sea: it may be seen in calm weather, although under water. In the wall of the church at *Taman* we observed a marble slab with an inscription: this we copied with difficulty, as it was covered with plaster.

Inscriptions at
Taman.

1. ΠΟΣΕΙΔΩΝΟΣ ΚΑ
2. . . ΕΟΥΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΑΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝΜΕΓΑΝΤ
3. . . ΝΤΟΣΒΟΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟ . . .
4. ΑΤΗΝΥΙΟΝΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ
5. ΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΟΜΑΙΟΝΡΥΣ
6. . . ΙΝΤΑΤΑΚΑΙ . ΑΥΕΧΑΝΩ ΝΟ
7. ΣΩΤΗΡΑΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΟΣΚΑΘΙΕΡΩ
8. ΔΙΟΦΑΝΤΟΥΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤ

It is unnecessary to offer a mere conjectural elucidation of an inscription which is evidently so imperfect: yet, even in its present state, a

valuable document is afforded by the remaining characters, which may lead to the illustration of other inscriptions found in this country, as well as of the *Bosporian* history. This inscription doubtless refers to the reign of *Rhescuporis the First*; because, in addition to his own name, occurring in the fourth line, he bore also the name of *Tiberius Julius*, which appears in the line immediately preceding: this he had assumed in honour of the Emperor to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. His son, *Sauromates the First*, did the same¹. According to a practice among the *Greeks*, of taking the name of a *Roman* Emperor, *Rhœmetalces the First*, of *Thrace*, assumed the *prænomena* of *Caius Julius*². The name of *Diophantus*, in the last line, had been celebrated in the annals of *Pontus* and of *Bosporus*, as the name of a General in the army of *Mithradates*, who built the city of *Eupatorium* in the *Minor Chersonesus*³. It may further gratify curiosity, to observe the singular mode of spelling the word *Boosporus*, in the *third* line,

(1) Professor *Koehler's* copy of this inscription being more perfect than that which appeared in the first edition of this volume, the author has been enabled to correct an error in the reading. *Sauromates the First* was son of *Rhescuporis*; as appears by the legend in its present state.

(2) *Hist. des Rois du Bosphore*, par Cary, p. 43. Paris, 1752.

(3) *Strab. lib. vii. p. 451. ed. Ozen.*

and the mention made of the city of *Panticapæum* in the *eighth*.

Seven other inscriptions, found near to this church, and among the ruins of *Phanagoria*, have since been communicated to the author, by the liberality of a Traveller, whose name was inserted in a former page'. Owing to their importance in illustrating the obscure annals of the *Bosporian* history, they are placed here, together with the observations made upon them by the learned Professor *Koehler*, whose remarks upon the inscription discovered upon the borders of the *Lake of Temrook* have been already introduced. The first of these inscriptions occurred upon the pedestal of a *statue of Venus*, in the garden of the church at *Taman*.

ΔΙΜΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΣ . . Ρ . . ΚΟΥΔΕΓΥΝΗΑΝΕ
ΡΟΔΙΤΗΙΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ

The first line is defective; and cannot be restored, unless, by further discovery, we can ascertain the genealogy of the wife of *Spartocus*, who here probably commemorates a statue she caused to be erected to *Venus*. It should be

(1) See Note (2) in p: 79 of this volume.

observed, that *Spartocus* is the name of this king, and not ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΣ, as written by CHAP.
II.
Diodorus.

The second was also upon the pedestal of a statue of *Venus* at *Taman*. We copied the same inscription; but it was not inserted in the first edition of this work:

ΑΡΙΣΤΙΩΝΑΡΙΣ
ΤΟΦΩΝΤΟΣΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗΙ

This, and the two subsequent inscriptions, tend to shew that *Venus* was held in great veneration in the *Bosporian* territory.

A third was found upon the pedestal of another statue of *Venus* at *Taman*:

ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜΗΛΟΥ

A fourth was observed in the garden of the church at *Taman*:

ΛΕΥΣΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΥΣΤΩΝΣΕΡ . . . Δ
ΠΕΡΙΝΑΙΟΥΣΣΤΟΑ . . . ΩΜ
ΘΗΡΙΜΕΝΑΣΕΚΟΕ . . . ΙΟΝΔΙΕΓΕΙΡΑΣ . . .
ΔΕΙΤΗΙΑΠΑΤΟΥΡΙΑΔΙΚΑΘΕΙΕΡΩΣΕΤ.
. ΤΟΥΕΠΙΤΩΝΙΕΡΩΝ . ΕΝΤΩ . Β

CHAP.
II.

The above, which is very defective, relates to the temple of VENUS APATURIAS. *Sauromates* had caused this temple to be repaired. *Strabo* alludes to it, when he says¹, that, on entering the Bay of *Corocondama*, there appears, to the left, a temple dedicated to *Venus Apaturias*. He adds, that in the city of *Phanagoria* there was another temple to the same Deity.

Upon the pedestal of a statue at *Taman* was also the following:

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΕ . ΟΥΛΙΟ
ΣΕΒΑΣΤ ΝΠΑΣΗΣΓΗΣΚΑΙ . .
. . . ΘΑΛΑΣΣΗΣΑ . . ΟΝΤΑ
ΤΟΝΕΑΥΤΗΣΣΩΤΗΡ ΕΤΗ .
ΒΑΣΙΛΙΣΣΑΔΥΓ . .

This inscription records the gratitude of a queen, perhaps *Dyrgatao*, which may be the same as *Tirgatao*, mentioned by *Polyænus*. It appears that she dedicated a statue to the Emperor *Helvius Pertinax*, for having afforded assistance in repelling the incursions of her enemies. *Koehler* believes that she was wife of *Sauromates* III. or the widow of a prince of some neighbouring state.

(1) Vid. *Strabon. Geog. lib. xi.*

A sixth was upon a pedestal, destined to receive a statue of *Sauromates* I.

CHAP.
II.

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥΧΗ
ΤΟΝ ΑΠΟ ΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛ. Υ
ΝΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥ ΛΙΟΝΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΦΙΛΟΚΑΙΣΑΡΑ ΚΑΙ ΦΙΛΟΡΩΜΑΙΟΝ ΕΥΣ
ΒΗΙΟ ΑΝΕΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ ΧΕΙΛΙΑΡΧΟΣ
ΤΟΝΙ . . . Σ . . . ΚΑΙ ΔΕ ΣΠΟΤΗΝ ΑΝΕΣΤΗ
Σ

Sauromates, commemorated in the above inscription, was the first of the name, and successor to *Polemo* I. In honour of *Tiberius*, he adopted the *prænominā* of *Tiberius Julius*; as many medals, and two marbles discovered by *Koehler*, testify. *Rhescuporis* I. mentioned in a former inscription², was also coeval with that Emperor, and assumed the same *prænominā*. *Koehler* thinks that this *Sauromates* was founder of a fourth dynasty in the *Bosporian* empire. *Anestratus*, in this marble, gives to his king the title of *Cæsar*: hence we may form some idea of the pomp of the *Bosporian* Court; for besides the title of *King of Kings*, and the *prænominā* of a Roman Emperor, the sovereign assumed the title of *Cæsar*.

(2) See p. 90, of this volume.

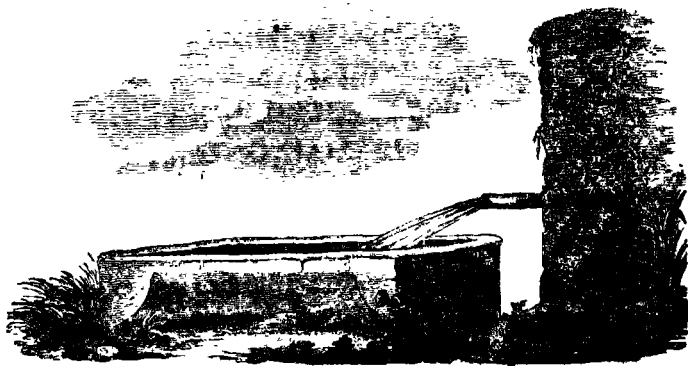
CHAP.
II.

A seventh came also from the same place :

ΜΗΣΤΩΡΙΠΠΟΣΘΕΝΕΟΣΥΠΕΡΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΑΓΩΝΟΘΕΤΗΣΑΣ
ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΪΡΙΣΑΔΕΟΣΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ
ΚΑΙΘΕΟΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΙΝΔΩΝ
ΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑΝΤΩΝ

The above commemorates the dedication of a statue to *Apollo*, by *Mestor* the son of *Hippos-thenes*, raised by him upon the tomb of his father, in the reign of *Pærisades*. From this we may collect the title of the *Bosporian* kings.

Many remains of a similar nature are buried in the foundation of the fortress. Having concluded our researches and our journey in this part of *ASIA*, we hired a boat, on the 12th of *July*, to conduct us to *Yenikalé* in the *Crimea*, upon the opposite side of the Straits; resolving to examine all that part of the *Bosporus*, and afterwards to explore the whole of *TAURICA CHERSONESUS*.



CHAP. III.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits—YENIKALÉ—Modern Greeks—Marble Soros—Singular antient Sepulchre—Pharos of Mithradates—Medals of the Bosphorus—Ruins—KERTCHY—Tomb of Mithradates—View of the Cimmerian Straits—Antiquities of Kertchy—Account of a Stranger who died there—Fortress—Church—Havoc made by the Russians—Cause of the obscurity involving the antient Topography of the Crimea—Departure from Kertchy—Antient Vallum—Locusts—Venomous Insects—Gipsies—Cattle—Tahtars—Vallum of ASANDER—Arrival at CAFFA.

WE sailed from *Taman* on the 12th of July. CHAP.
III.
The distance to *Yenikalé*, on the opposite shore, {

CHAP.
III.

Passage
across the
Straits.

Yenikalé.

is only eighteen *Russian versets*, or twelve English miles. Prosperous gales, and placid weather, soon brought us midway between the *European* and *Asiatic* coasts. As the sea was tranquil, we profited by the opportunity to delineate the view, both towards the *Mæotis* and the *Euxine*. Dolphins, in great numbers, played about our vessel. These animals go in pairs; and it is remarkable how accurately their appearance corresponds with the description given of them by *Pliny*¹. Arriving opposite *Yenikalé*, or, as it is frequently written, *Jenikalé*², we found a fleet of Turkish ships waiting favourable winds, both for *Taganrog* and for *Constantinople*. Soon after we landed, we obtained lodgings in a neat and comfortable *Greek* mansion, whose owner, by birth a *Spartan*, and native of *Misitra*, was a man of integrity, and considerable infor-

(1) *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ix. c. 8.* — From the Promontory of *Takilmays*, at the entrance of the *Bosporus*, Professor *Pallas* obtained some very interesting specimens of the blue *phosphat of iron*, or *native iron azure*: these he afterwards presented to the author. This substance lies deposited with animal remains, and generally occupies the cavities of fossil shells; the *phosphoric acid* being communicated to the *iron* by the decomposition of the *animal* matter. One of those specimens exhibits a crystallization of the *phosphat*, in diverging tetrahedral prisms with rhomboïdal bases.

(2) *Yenikalé* is compounded of two *Turkish* or *Tahtar* words, signifying *New Castle*.

mation. His wife was a native of *Paros*. We found their dwelling so agreeable an asylum, after our long *Scythian* penance, that we remained there nearly a week. A wooden balcony, or covered gallery, into which their principal apartment opened, gave us a constant view of the *Bosporus*, with all the opposite *Asiatic* coast, and the numerous vessels at this season of the year constantly passing to and fro. As the table of our host was free to every comer, we dined with people from almost all parts of *Greece* and *Asia Minor*: their conversation, as they all spoke the *Italian* language, was intelligible and interesting. The natives of *Cephalonia*, a sturdy and athletic race, those of the *Morea*, of the islands of the *Archipelago*, of *Candia*, the southern coast of the *Black Sea*, *Trebisond*, *Amasara*, and *Constantinople*, amused us by the singularity of their dress, as well as by their conversation. The house of *Keridhi*, for such was the name of our host, was a sort of rendezvous, where they all met once in a year, in their voyage to and from *Taganrog*³. His windows were full of books, printed at *Venice*, in the modern *Greek* language. His boys, during evening, read to him the popular poem of *Erotocritus*; the *Life*

(3) Mr. Heber's manner of writing this word has been uniformly adopted throughout the present edition

CHAP.
III.

of *Alexander*, with the extraordinary anecdotes of his horse *Bucephalus*; and the History of the Antient Kings of *Byzantium*. Their mode of pronouncing *Greek* is much softer than ours, rendering it more like the *Italian*; but they understand *Englishmen*, who endeavour to read the *Greek* after their manner. Among all the *Greeks*, the letter β is sounded like our V; and it is doubtful whether this were not the case in antient times¹. The natives of the *Crimea* still call the town of Kertchy *Vospor*, and the straits *Vospor*, although they write the word *Bospor*. It may be well to inquire into the origin of the very popular poem of *Erotocritus*; since, although in rhyme, and certainly of no antient date, the traditions and the stories upon which it is founded are common among all the inhabitants of *Greece*. They pretend that the palace of *Erotocritus* is still to be seen, at a place called *Cava Colonna*, near Athens; alluding, evidently, to the promontory and temple of *Sunium*. Upon the walls of *Keriâki's* apartments were rude drawings, representing subjects taken from *Grecian* history: among others,

(1) The late Professor *Porson* believed that the *Antient Greeks* pronounced the β as we do; and, in proof of his opinion, used to cite this verse of *Cratinus*:

‘Ο δ’ ἀλλήλους, δὲσις ἀγρίβατον, βῆ βῆ λίγων βαδίζ.’

there was one of *Hercules*, in a helmet and coat of mail, destroying the *Hydra*; but they knew nothing of the name of the hero, merely saying that it was the picture of a warrior once famous in *Greece*, and they related many extravagant tales of his valour; perhaps such as once formed the foundation of those poetic fables which antient writers have handed down, with higher authority, to modern times. The heads of the young *Greeks*, both male and female, are full of such stories. As they much delight in long recitals, these relations constitute the subject of their songs and discourses. In the islands there are vagrant bards and *improvisatori*, who, like *Homer* of old, enter villages and towns to collect alms by singing or by reciting the traditions of the country.

CHAP.
III.

If we may judge of the *Greeks* in general, from a view of them in this part of the *Crimea*, they are remarkable for cleanliness, and for the attention paid to decency and to order in their dwellings. The women are perhaps the most industrious housewives upon earth, and entirely the slaves of the family. Their cookery is simple and wholesome. We never saw the *Greek* women idle. They have no desire to go

Modern
Greeks.

CHAP.
III.

abroad: if the employments of the house admit of their sitting down for a short time, they begin to spin, or to wind cotton. *Yenikale* is almost wholly inhabited by *Greeks*. The men are for the most part absorbed in mercenary speculations; but the women are gentle, humane, obliging, and deserving of the highest praise.

The fortress of *Yenikale*, whence the place has derived its present name¹, stands upon some high cliffs above the town. In one of its towers there is a fountain. The source of it supplies a conduit on the outside, near the base. The stream flows in aqueducts, from a spring said by the inhabitants to be four miles distant; and it falls, at the bottom of the tower, into the *operculum* of an antient marble *Soros*, alluded to in the preceding chapter². This *Soros* is of one entire mass of white marble, weighing two or three tons: it is now used as the public washing-trough of the town. They relate a story, before mentioned, concerning its discovery in one of the *tombs* of the *Isle of Taman*: it is probably a part of the *Soros* alluded to by *Motraye*, in the account of his

Marble
Soros.

(1) See a former Note, p. 98.

(2) P. 74.

journey from *Taman* to *Temrook*³. From its inverted position, we were prevented noticing an inscription since discovered upon the top of it, which we have not yet been able to obtain. Persons, residing there, assured us, that when they began the excavations at *Tamay*, for materials to build the fortress, the number of *terra-cotta* vases, and other antiquities, discovered by the workmen, was truly astonishing; that soldiers were seen with antique vessels suspended by a string, twenty or thirty at a time: all these have since been broken or dispersed. Our host presented to us one small earthen vase: this a slave had brought home, who was employed with others in digging near the church at *Yenikalé*. They found a pit containing a stone sepulchre, of one entire mass, but of a cylindrical form, shaped like the mouth of a well, and covered by a slab of marble. In this cylinder they discovered an oval ball, the outside of which was a luting of white cement resembling mortar. When they had removed this exterior crust, there appeared, within the ball, the small earthen vase now mentioned; it was filled with ashes, and closed by a representation of the *Medusa's* head, wrought in a substance similar

CHAP.
III.

Singular
Antient
Sepulchre.

(3) See the Extract from *Motraye's Travels*, in p. 83 of this volume.

CHAP.
III.

to the cement that covered the vase . In their care to cleanse the vessel, they had destroyed almost every trace of some black figures upon its surface. From the rude structure of this relic, and the manner of its interment, so different from the practice used by the *Greeks* at any known period of their history, or that of any other nation, it is impossible to determine the degree of antiquity it may possess.

*Pharos of
Mithra-
dates.*

About four miles from *Yenikale*, towards the *Mæotis*, upon a rock which projects into the sea, is the point where the *antient Pharos* formerly stood : this spot is still called by the *Greeks* PHANARI, and by the *Russians* ΦΑΝΑΡ ; in either language implying a *Lantern* or *Lighthouse*. The ruins of the old foundation are still visible. Tradition ascribes it to the time of *Mithradates*, and the *modern Greeks* generally bestow upon it the name of PHANARI MITRIDATI. It was a work of peculiar necessity, although long abandoned ; since vessels coming through the Straits are obliged to keep close to the *Crimean* coast, for want of water towards the middle and *Asiatic* side of the passage.

(4) This circumstance is noticed in the account of the *Cambridge Marbles*, *Appendix*, p. 77 ; where the Reader may find the subject of this remarkable symbol, and its purport in the Heathen Mythology, briefly discussed.

Accidents frequently happen. A large *Turkish* CHAP.
III.
merchant-vessel was stranded upon the shallows, in the southern extremity of the *Bosporus*, while we were here; and one of the *Russian* frigates, passing up the Straits, was three times aground in view of *Yenikalé*.

The medals of the *Bosporus* are among the most rare in the cabinets of *Europe*. We collected a few in *Yenikalé*. Among these were certain of the *Bosporian* kings; viz. one of *Pærisades*, in very small bronze; one of *Sauro-mates the First*, in bronze, of the middle size; two of *Rhescuporis the First*, in small bronze; one of *Mithradates the Second*, rather larger; and others whose real history it would have been difficult to determine, were it not for the light thrown upon them by *Sestini*¹. Of the latter description is a small bronze medal, having in front a bull, butting; and for the reverse, a lamp, or light-tower, with the letters ΠΑΡΙ. This is proved, by the *Ainsley* Collection, to be a medal of *Parium*, although easily mistaken for one of the island of *Paros*. We obtained also other bronze medals: these had evidently been derived from the same colony of *Mysia*; viz. an imperial medal of *Galba*, two of

Medals of
the *Bospo-
rus*.

(1) *Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 42.*

CHAP.
III.

Justinian, and one of *Licinius*; also a Latin *Autonome*, of great rarity, with the head of a *Roman Empress* in front; having for the reverse, an *amphora*, with the letters *D. D. Decreto Decurionum*. This last would have been wholly inexplicable to us, but for the observations of the learned *Sestini* upon one of a similar nature'. Concerning the representation given from a fine silver tetradrachm of *Mithradates the Great*, and a small silver medal of *Polcemo the First*, it should be said, that the coins of these kings were not struck in *Bosporus*, neither were they found there. We procured them, after we left the *Crimea*, in the *bazars* of *Constantinople*; but, on account of their beauty and extreme rarity, as well as their intimate relationship to the series of *Bosporian* kings, a notice of them may be considered an interesting addition to this work. Our observations upon all of them will be brief; and even these must be reserved for a Note; because Numismatic dissertations involve discussion, alone sufficient to require a volume. The Reader wishing to see the subject treated more at large, will find satisfactory information in *Cary's History of the Kings of the Cimmerian Bosporus*²; in the posthumous work of

(1) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 22.

(2) Histoire des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien. Paris, 1752. 4to.

*Vaillant*³; the dissertation of *Souciet*⁴; and, CHAP.
III. above all, in the second volume of *Eckhel*⁵; writings, if not compensating, yet in some degree diminishing the loss which Literature has sustained in the total annihilation of those records of *Trogus Pompeius*, which were calculated to dispel the obscurity of the *Bosporian* dynasties⁶.

(3) *Achæmenidarum Imperium, sive Regum Ponti, Bospori, &c. Histor. ad fid. Numis. accom. Vaillant.*

(4) *Hist. Chronol. des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien, par Souciet. Paris, 1736. 4to.*

(5) *Doctrina Numorum Veterum, à Jos. Eckhel, Pars I. vol. II. p. 360. Vindobon. 1794, quarto edit.*

(6) All the medals of the family of *Mithradates*, whether kings of *Pontus* prior to the subjugation of the *Bosporus*, or successors of *Mithradates the Great*, have their name written ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ, and not ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΗΣ. It is therefore extraordinary, that the learned writers, to whose works we have so recently referred, with this fact before their eyes, continue the corrupted orthography, and write *MITHRIDATES*, which is certainly not only erroneous, but wholly inconsistent with the true Oriental etymology of the word, derived, according to *Vossius* and *Scaliger*, from the *Persian*. (See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 232. *Oxon.* 1669.) Neither are medals the only documents which afford authority for writing it *Mithradates*: the inscriptions on Greek marbles bear the same legend. It is an abuse, however, which began with the Romans themselves, and has continued ever since. The same people who wrote *Massilia* for ΜΑΣΣΑΛΙΑ, and *Massanissa* for ΜΑΣΣΑΝΑΣΣΑ, and deduced *Agrigentum* from ΑΓΡΑΓΑΣ, would of course write *Mithridates* for ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ. With the exception of the portrait of *Alexander the Great*, perhaps there is no countenance expressed upon medals which we regard with such lively interest as that of *MITHRADATES*,—"Vir," as it is sublimely expressed by *Velleius*, and cited by *Eckhel*, "neque silendus, neque dicendus, sine curâ, bello acerrimus, virtute eximius, aliquando fortund, semper animo maximus, consiliis dux, miles manu, odio in Romanos Hannibal." With him the line of *Bosporian* kings begins in regular order; that is to say, it is freed from the uncertainty which belongs

CHAP.
III.

Ruins.

in the short distance from *Yenikalé* to *Kertchy*, little more than eleven *verst*s, or seven *English* miles, we observed, upon the cliffs above the

belongs to the series of the first and second dynasty, in which the succession—whether of the *Archæanactidæ*, beginning with the year of *Rome* 267, and ending 309, or with the more immediate predecessors of *Mithradates*, from *Spartocus* (so written in inscriptions) to *Perisades*—is not to be determined. *Mithradates* began his reign in *Bosporus* by the cession of *Perisades*, in the year of *Rome* 639; viz. one hundred and fifteen years before Christ. The *Bosporian* æra begins with the year of *Rome* 457 (viz. two hundred and ninety-seven years before Christ), and ends in the time of *Constantine the Great*; so that the monarchy continued at least eight hundred years. It is proper to pay particular attention to this circumstance, as many of the *Bosporian* medals have their dates upon the obverse side. *Thracian* medals have the same peculiarity: but there is an easy method of distinguishing a *Thracian* from a *Bosporian* medal. Upon the *Thracian* medals the *Omega* is written Ω, and the *Sigma* Σ. Upon the *Bosporian*, the *Omega* is written ω, and the *Sigma* C. By due attention to this very evident criterion, much confusion may be avoided.

Polemo the First succeeded to the throne of *Bosporus* thirteen or twelve years before Christ. The medals of this king are extremely rare. The head of *Marc Antony*, or of *Augustus*, generally appears upon the obverse side, to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. He was priest of a temple in *Rome* consecrated to *Augustus*, as appears by a curious inscription preserved by *Cary*. (*Hist. des Rois du Bosphore*, p. 41.) Immediately after *Polemo*, succeeded *Sauromates the First*; upon whose medals we see the interesting representation of the regalia sent from *Rome* for his coronation. The letters MH, in a wreath or crown of laurel, have not hitherto been explained. The medals of this king, whether in silver or bronze, are so rare as to be considered almost unique. (See *Eckhel, Doct. Num. Vet. vol. II. p. 370.*) *Sauromates*, as well as his successor, *Rhescuporis the First*, took the names of *Tiberius Julius*, to which an inscription at *Taman* refers. *Pellerin* has preserved the legend on this medal, entire. T. IOΤΑΙΟΤ ΒΑCΙΑΕΩC ΚΑΤΡΟΜΑΤΟΤ. *Sauromates* and *Rhescuporis* were kings of *Bosporus* only. *Rhescuporis* reigned in the time of *Tiberius*, and had this legend on a medal described by *Cary*, and by *Eckhel* (*Doct. Num. Vet. vol. II. p. 375*): ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟC ΙΟΤΑΙΟC ΒΑCΙΑΕΤC ΦΗΚΟΤΠΟΡΙC. *Polemo the Second* succeeded *Rhescuporis*, in the 38th year of our æra; after whom, A. D. 42, came *Mithradates the Second*.

Bosporus, many remains of antient buildings; and the prodigious number of *tumuli*, everywhere in view, might be said to resemble the appearance exhibited by the nodes upon the outside of a pine-apple. About half-way, upon the right-hand side of the road, appeared a stratum of limestone, hewn in a semicircular manner, so as to present an area whose sides were thirty feet perpendicular. In the middle of this area we found a deep well, hewn in the solid rock. The *Tahtar* peasants assured us, that its sides were those of a vast cylinder of marble, buried in the soil; but it was evidently a channel bored through the rock. The work must have required great labour, the depth to the water being at least fifty feet, without including the farther depth of the well: this we were unable to ascertain. The *Tahtars* draw water from it, by means of a leathern bucket, for their sheep and goats.

The town of *Kertchy*, placed upon the site of ancient *Panticapæum*¹, is reduced to extreme

(1) "CERCUM arx et oppidum Tartaricum Chanorum ditionis obscurum et humile admodum. In ostio (ut Strabo vocat) *Mæotidis*, et ad eam angustiam, quam *Bosporum Cimmerium* ille cognominat ac *tumulum Panticapæum* et civitatem simul ab eo dictam, situm est. Ex adverso oppidi vel arcis illius in ripa altera angustie illius, que amplius unum milliare in latitudinem continetur. *TAMANUM* arx munitissima;

CHAP.
III.

wretchedness and insignificance. Not long ago, it was a place of considerable consequence. The *Russians*, according to the statement made by several of its inhabitants, destroyed five thousand houses. Even in its ruins, the regal seat of the *Bosporian Kings*, once the residence of *Mithradates*, will ever be considered an interesting, if not an important, place for the researches of the historian. Our first inquiry among the few *Greeks* settled here was for medals: several were brought, but for the most part much injured, and scarcely worth notice. We obtained one, however, in bronze, of a different description: after bestowing a little care in removing the hard crust upon it, the word ΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΡΑΙΤΩΝ, with every letter perfect, might be plainly discerned¹. It was said to have been found in *Yenikalé*. In front appears

munitissima; quam fortassè *Phanagoriam* appellatam esse, propinquisimam Asiæ civitatem; à Milesiis quondam conditam fuisse, et emporium in eâ nobile extitisse Straboni placet. Illæ arces à Genuensibus quondam excitatæ et munitæ fuisse videntur, et non ignobile præsidium ibi illi semper habuere. *Cercum* arx diruta est; nam Turcarum Imperator in universâ Tauricâ nullam arcem aliam præter Perecopiam ipsam præsidio firmare Tartaro seu Chano permittit. *Tumanum* arcem, quæ in extremitate Tauricâ sita est, et Petigorensium amplissimæ provinciæ, quam Colchidem Ptolemæus et Strabo vocitant, jam contigua existit, seniacus seu præfectus ei imposito præsidio firmo perpetuo eam munivit." *Descript. Tartar. L. Bat. 1630. p. 276.*

(1) *Eckhel* (vol. II. p. 3) notices the same remarkable legend, as found on the medals of *Panticapæum*.

the head of one of the *Bosporian* kings ; and for the reverse, a horse grazing, with the legend here given. CHAP.
III.

The traditions of *Kertchy* are in direct contradiction of History: they relate, not only that *Mithradates* died here, but that he was buried at a short distance from the town, where they still pretend to shew his tomb². It is perhaps a *Milesian* work; but its height and size are so remarkable, that it is scarcely possible to believe it to be the result of human labour. Among the Greek inhabitants of *Kertchy*, it bears the name of *The tomb, of Mithradates*. The *Russians* are not contented with shewing his tomb; they also point out his palace, and conduct strangers for that purpose to the top of a natural hill or mountain above the town. They deceived General *Suvorof* to such a degree, when he visited the place, that being told it was the sepulchre of so great a hero, the veteran soldier knelt upon the ground and wept. We visited the mound pointed out as the tomb by the *Greeks*: it is distant four *versts* from *Kertchy*, near to the road leading to *Caffa*. The *Tahtars* call it *Altyn Obo*: they have a tradition that it

Tomb of
Mithra-
dates.

(2) *Mithradates*, according to *Appian*, was buried by *Pompey* at *Sinope*, in the cemetery of his ancestors.

CHAP.
III.

contains a treasure, guarded by a virgin, who here spends her nights in lamentations¹. It stands upon the most elevated spot in this part of the *Crimea*, and is visible for many miles round. One thing concerning this *tumulus* is very remarkable, and may confirm the notion entertained of its artificial origin. It is placed exactly upon the *vallum* or inner barrier of the *Bosporian* empire. This work still exists in an entire state, having a fosse in front, and passing across this part of the peninsula, in a northerly direction, from the *Altyn Obo* to the *Sea of Azof*. Several other similar heaps of astonishing size are situate near this *tumulus*, although it towers above them all: the plains below are covered with others of smaller dimensions. Another circumstance is also worthy of notice: beyond the *vallum*, to the west, there are no *tumuli*; although they be so numerous upon its eastern side, that is to say, within the *Bosporian* territory: neither are they seen again, but very rarely, in all the journey towards *Caffa*; and before arriving at that place, they altogether disappear. Afterwards, proceeding to the site of *Stara Crim*,

(1) See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 281. It is worthy of observation, that *Pallas*, being unable to reconcile this surprising *tumulus* with any reference to the real history of the interment of *Mithradates*, or to his own notions of probability as an artificial heap, endeavours to account for it by a natural process.

others may be noticed. The shape of the *Altyn Obo* is not so conical as usual in antient *tumuli*; it is rather hemispherical. Its sides exhibit that stupendous masonry seen in the walls of *Tiryns*, near *Argos*, in the *Morea*; where immense unshapen masses of stone are placed together without cement, according to their accidental forms*. The western part is entire, although the others have fallen. Looking through the interstices and chasms of the *tumulus*, and examining the excavations made upon its summit, we found it, like the *Cairns* of *Scotland*, to consist wholly of stones confusedly heaped together: its exterior betrayed a more artificial construction, and exhibited materials of greater magnitude. It seems to have been the custom of the age in which these heaps were raised, to bring stones, or parcels of earth, from all parts of the country, to the tomb of a deceased sovereign, or of a near relation*. To cast a stone upon a grave was an act of loyalty or of piety; and an expression of friendship or of affection still remains in the *North of Scotland* to this effect, “*I will cast a stone upon thy cairn.*” The heap so raised consisted of heterogeneous substances; granite and lime-

CHAP.
III.

(2) See the excellent representation, in *Gell's Argolis*, of this *Cyclopean* work: it is impossible to obtain greater fidelity of delineation.

(3) *Δαρείος ἐκάλει πάντα ἄνδρα ΛΙΘΟΝ ἓΝΑ παρζίσσας τῷ τῷ ἀποδείγματι τοῦτο χωρεῖν ἑσταῦθα πολλοὺς μεγάλους τῶν λίθων παταλιπὼν ἐπὶ λαοὺς τὴν στρατίαν.* *Herodot. Meliponi.*

CHAP.
III.

stone, fragments of volcanic rocks, pebbles from the sea-shore or from the beds of rivers, promiscuously mixed, and frequently covered by superincumbent earth. Stones were generally used in preference to earth, perhaps because they were more readily conveyed, and were likely to render the heap more durable. In the *Isle of Taman*, where stones were not easily procured, it is curious to observe the ingenuity used to preserve the tombs from decay; first by a massive and gigantic style of architecture in the vault; then by a careful covering of earth; further by a layer of sea-weed or the bark of trees, to exclude moisture; and finally, by a stupendous heap of such materials as the country afforded. The stones whereof the *Allyn Obo* consists are all of the same nature; and perhaps they are all natural to the soil. Near to its eastern side is a pit, probably formed by some person wishing to penetrate to the interior of this immense pile. The *Tahtars* have in vain attempted to effect a passage: the stones fall in as they proceed. Yet they entertain a notion, that an entrance was once accomplished: and they describe the interior as a magnificently vaulted stone chamber, formed by enormous slabs, seeming as if they would crush the spectator. It is remarkable that they should use an expression signifying vaulted; because it agrees with the style used in the interior of other *tumuli* upon the *Asiatic* side

of the *Bosporus*, and thereby gives to their narrative some internal evidence of truth; yet they may have borrowed this description from similar appearances observed in other tombs, which have been opened and submitted to their inspection.

CHAP.
III.

The view from the top of the *Altyn Obo* is one of the finest in the *Crimea*. A range of similar heaps continues along the lofty ridge whereon this *tumulus* stands, the whole way to *Kertchy*; the last object being the high mountain upon which the *Acropolis* of *Panticapæum* was placed, that is to say, upon the precipice above the sea, whence *Mithradates* threw the body of his son *Xiphanes* into the waves; as there is no other spot so connected with the site of the city, as to illustrate the text of *Appian*, who says the deed was done in the view of the mother upon the *Asiatic* side of the Strait. The palace of *Mithradates* was in all probability a fortress; and the traces of its foundation are yet visible, near to a small semicircular excavation in the rock; and this also is a work of great antiquity. One of the tombs in the range I have mentioned, although not so large as that ascribed to *Mithradates*, is equally remarkable. It is the nearest to the spectator in the series; the pretended tomb of *Mithradates*, or *Altyn Obo*, being the last towards the west, and immediately upon the barrier or

View of the
Cimmerian
Straits.

CHAP.
III.

vallum, beyond which, as before stated, those monuments cease to appear. It is surrounded, near to its summit, with a circular wall of stones, placed regularly together, without any cement. Beyond this ridge, and these tombs, the view comprehends the whole of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, the harbour of *Panticapæum*, the opposite coast of *Phanagoria*, *Prekla* volcano, and a great variety of objects, among which, at the time we were there, the passing fleets of *European* and *Asiatic* merchants, from all the ports of the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, and the *Mediterranean*, were not the least interesting. Over all the distant promontories towards the east; in all the plains below; and wheresoever the eye could roam, excepting beyond the *Bosporian vallum*, appeared the antient *tumuli* so often described. These *tumuli*, as well as the hills, were covered with wild thyme, which swarms of locusts were devouring. The earth seemed also to be alive with the *Rana variabilis*, a species of toad, described by *Pallas*, crawling up to the very summits of the highest hills¹. This reptile has a smoother skin than the common toad; it is smaller, and more active; and it is covered with beautiful round spots, which lessen the horror

(1) The *Rana risatoria* is also frequently found in this part of the *Crimea*.

of beholding, in such abundance, an animal against whom all mankind seem to entertain a natural antipathy' CHAP.
III.

There is, perhaps, no part of the *Crimea* where a traveller will find so many antiquities as in *Kertchy*. The peasants gladly exchange, Antiquities
of *Kertchy*.

(2) Milton makes it the abode of the infernal spirit

——— "Him there they found

Squat like a toad."———

Par. Lost, B. iv.

(3) "On the 22d of April we found we had exhausted all the curiosities of Taman, and determined to proceed directly to Kertch, and wait for our carriage at Kaffa. We were induced to take this step by understanding that Yenikalé offered nothing remarkable either in antiquities or situation, and by our desire to give as much time as possible to Kaffa. The regular ferry-boat was then at Yenikalé, and the wind directly contrary. For this boat our carriage was obliged to wait: we ourselves obtained a fishing-boat from the point nearest Kertch. From Phanagoria to this point is reckoned twelve versts: it is a long narrow spit of sand, evidently of recent formation, and marked in Guthrie's map as an island. Even where this terminates, is a range of sand reaching like a bar across almost half the Bosphorus, and hardly covered with water, which bids fair in time completely to block up the navigation. An immense quantity of sea-fowl are seen on every part of the Straits. The prospect is perfectly naked and desert; on one side the bare down and long sand Kossas of Taman, and on the other a bleak and rocky coast, without verdure or inhabitants; and the miserable fishermen, who rowed us over, were a very fit group for such a scene. From the Kossa, where we embarked, to Kertch, is reckoned twelve versts. Immediately opposite is a round shallow bay, where was a hut in which the fishermen occasionally slept. Behind the northern point of this bay opens a much larger bay, where a few miserable houses, a small church, and a jetty of piles, point out Kertch. The most conspicuous object is a conical green hill, either entirely or in part artificial, on the top of which is a seat and a flag-staff. The Russian officer, who took us there, fancied it

CHAP.
III.

for a few *copeeks*, the antient coins which they have discovered in the soil. The walls of the town are full of broken and of some entire marbles, with bas-reliefs and inscriptions neglected or ruined. Some of the latter are used as steps before the doors of the houses; or they serve, as at *Yenikalé*, among other materials for building. Many of the inhabitants have placed antient *Greek* marbles over their doors, by way

was erected in honour of Mithradates, or some of his family. The shore is very shelving and shallow; and we had the greatest difficulty to get our boat within a reasonable distance of the land. The Commandant of Kertch, a Georgian by birth, told us that many plans had been given for a harbour and quarantine at this place; but the present scheme of making Kaffa the emporium would probably prevent them. Immediately on landing, we were accosted by a Russian priest with the salutation *Христосъ возсъръ*. We had before observed, that the Cossacks used at this season to salute foreigners in Greek. The town of Kertch is very small and miserable; it is chiefly inhabited by Jews. There is one tolerable watchmaker, and two shops in the Bazar, where we saw some English cotton stuffs. The country around is all bare of trees, and their fire-wood is brought from the neighbourhood of Eski-Krim, a distance of perhaps 120 versts. There is a spacious fortress, and a garrison of a Lieutenant-colonel, a Major, and four companies of light-infantry. The men were distinguished by not wearing swords, which most Russian soldiers do: the non-commissioned officers carried rifles. I had made some drawings and memoranda of the antiquities, which I have lost, but which differed in no material point from the account published by Pallas. The most interesting are in the wall of the church. It is perhaps worth mentioning, as illustrative of national character, that the Russian Major, who agreed to furnish us with horses, and an open kibitka to Kaffa, insisted on such usurious terms that the other officers cried out shame, and that the same man afterwards squeezed some further presents out of Thornton's servant. A Cossack would have disdained such conduct." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

of ornament, but without any knowledge of CHAP.
III. their real nature, or even common attention to the position of the figures; so that they are seen in all directions, sometimes lying sideways in a wall, or wholly inverted. A number of interesting relics of this kind were in imminent danger of disappearing for ever, when we arrived: they were collected as substances for the repairs of the church. We purchased three very remarkable slabs of antique marble, with the view of sending them to *Cambridge*; but a dispute arising among the proprietors concerning the division of the money, the bargain was set aside, and the marbles were detained. They have since been described in a work published by *Pallas*, relating to his Travels in the South of *Russia*, where the reader will also find them accurately delineated¹. Mr. *Tweddell*, of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, had recently visited this country, and had left with Professor *Pallas* his own beautiful transcripts of every

(1) See vol. II. Pl. XVII, XVIII. One of these is of very remote date, referring to the history of the *Bosporus* prior to the time of *Mithradates the Great*. It has the following inscription:
 BACIAEYONTOCHAPPICAAOYTOTCHIAPTOKOYAEWCCTPATOC
 &c. Another inscription on a bas-relief, written ΠΟΗΛΙΤΙΕΚΟC-
 CAXAI, may perhaps be read ΠΟΗΛΙΤΙΕΚΟCCAXAIΠΕ; but even
 thereby, the reading, although evidently that of a Cippus or common
 tomb-stone, is not much illustrated.

CHAP.
III.

inscription found here: from these documents they were published by the Professor, but without any illustration, the world having lost, in Mr. Tweddell's untimely death, and the subsequent disappearance of his journals at Constantinople, in 1799, as yet unexplained¹, all the information his great acquirements enabled him to afford. Upon the bas-reliefs of the *Bosporus*, the remarkable representation of an equestrian figure, attended by a youth, is so often repeated, that it ought not to pass without observation: it has hitherto received no illustration². Perhaps a passage in *Herodotus* may throw some light upon the subject. He relates, that the *Scythians* killed their slaves and finest horses, and, after taking out their entrails, stuffed them with straw, and set them up, as equestrian figures, in honour of their kings³.

(1) Since this was written, Mr. Tweddell's Brother, in a work entitled "*Remains of the late John Tweddell*," has succeeded in completely developing the whole of this mysterious transaction. To the surprise and indignation of all literary men (excepting those who were engaged in the transaction), it now appears, that a copy of Mr. J. Tweddell's *Grecian Journal* was purloined from the original, by persons to whose care and honour it had been confided; but that neither the copy nor the original are likely to appear before the public, with Mr. Tweddell's own name to his productions.

(2) A similar figure is preserved among the *Cambridge Marbles*. See the *Account published at the University Press*, 1808. octavo, pp. 4, 5.

(3) Herodot. Melp. 72.

It is from *Panticapæum* that the imaginary *Anacharsis* of *Barthelemy* is said to have embarked, for his travels in *Greece*. Here, in antient times, stood a temple of *Æsculapius*; in which was preserved the bronze vessel mentioned by *Strabo* as having burst in consequence of a severe frost upon the *Bosporus*⁴. If any future traveller should look for the site of that temple where the present church of *Kertchy* stands, he will not, perhaps, be far from the spot. Upon the introduction of Christianity, and especially in countries where it wholly superseded the antient superstitions, temples were almost always made subservient to the purposes of the new religion.

CHAP.
III.

A *Greek* merchant of *Kertchy* applied to us, to purchase the books and manuscripts of a person, who had died there of a consumption some years before, and who had been educated in *England*. He described the deceased as one who had employed all the latter part of his life in writing an account of the antiquities of the *Crimea*; who seldom conversed, but spent all his time in close application to his studies, and ultimately died of want, although he would

Account of
a Stranger
who died
there.

(4) *Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 109. Ed. Oron.*

CHAP.
III.

not acknowledge his distress. * We visited the cottage where his effects were preserved. Near to a window lay an odd volume of *Ariosto*: this we found to be the only book reserved for his last hours, all the rest being locked up by himself, a short time before his death. In a corner of his miserable bed-room stood an *English* trunk, with its lock towards the wall. The old woman of the house said she was afraid to move it. When we had turned it, we found it sealed, and a paper fastened across the lock, with a long inscription in *modern Greek*, purporting that the trunk should be sent unopened to his brother, in *Constantinople*: this we immediately ordered to be done. The inscription ended by menacing with the vengeance of every saint and devil the wretch who should presume to break the seal, and to inspect the contents of this trunk.

Fortress.

Entering the fortress, which is now a ruin, we observed before the gate a beautiful marble fountain, said to be the work of *Turks*, but composed of antient materials; exhibiting not only *Turkish* characters, but also *Greek* inscriptions of more remote date. Over the entrance is one of the large marble lions mentioned in a former page, the devices of *Genoa*. Marble columns, together with fragments of marble entablatures, lie scattered about, either upon

the ground, or among the stones used in building the walls. Within this fortress stands the church, a small building of considerable antiquity. The pictures there suspended are among the earliest productions of *Grecian* art which came with the *Christian* religion into the *Russian* empire, and they are probably coëval with its introduction. Four marble pillars, of the *Corinthian* order, support the roof of this building. According to an inscription upon one of them, the church was erected in the year after Adam 6265, answering to 757 of our æra. It is a building, therefore, of high antiquity in the history of Christianity, and it proves the extent of its propagation in that early period. There are two smaller pillars of the same kind placed above the others. The priests shewed to us a copy of the Gospels, written in capital letters, upon coarse parchment, quite black with age and with use. It had been long excluded from the service of the church, and a printed version had supplied its place. The priest would gladly have sold it; and we should with equal pleasure have purchased it; but, as soon as the *Russian* police heard of our intention, its removal was prohibited, although its destruction was inevitable where it lay; and perhaps, at this time, it is no longer in existence.

CHAP.
III.

Church.

CHAP.
III.

Havoc
made by
the Rus-
sians.

The havoc made in all the towns of the Crimea, during the various revolutions and the frequent change of inhabitants which the country has sustained, has almost annihilated every document likely to illustrate its antient history. But among all the devastators who have hitherto scourged this devoted land, none have proved so injurious to the interests of literature as the *Russians*. We dare not to mention the high authority upon which these facts were communicated: it is sufficient to say, that an individual, of all others the best qualified to afford the information, repeatedly assured us, that there is no characteristic of a *Russian* more striking, than that of wantonly destroying monuments which are the most prized by enlightened nations. In *Kertchy*, after levelling to the earth five hundred houses, they left about thirty poor shops in the midst of ruins, whose present owners it is their daily practice to defraud. False in all their public engagements, as well as in their private treaties, they issued an *ukase*, inviting *Greek* merchants to settle in the town; but no sooner had these deluded people fixed there with their families, than the soldiers pulled down the houses about their ears, using, at the same time, other intimidating measures to compel them to higher duties, than any even of the *Russians* themselves

have paid, to whom no exemptions had been granted. Thus insulted and plundered, the Greek settlers demanded permission to leave the Peninsula: this was positively refused. It may be asked, why so little has been hitherto made public concerning the real character of this very profligate people? The answer is, that there is no country where such pains have been used to prevent it. There was no instance of circumspection and of caution in which the late Empress CATHERINE employed so much artifice, as in concealing from external observation the true history of her own people, and the wretched state of her vaunted empire. This is evident in all her correspondence with *Voltaire*; in all her instructions to her ministers; in the glaring falsehoods published by her hired writers; but particularly in the work which she with her agents composed, in answer to the writings of the *Abbé Chappede*. A party of her *Savans* were engaged to accompany her in a voyage down the *Volga*: as they sailed along, she caused the *Abbé's* account of his Travels in *Russia* to be read, every one present being enjoined to contribute something, either of smart criticism, or of contradictory remark: the notes, so collected, were afterwards arranged by the

CHAP.
III.

celebrated *Aleksye Musine Puchkine*¹; and it is this *pic-nic* production which now bears the title of "*The Antidote*." We received this information from one of the party who was actually present with her upon that occasion; and one who also added his own share to the undertaking. Nothing could be more deceitful than the false glitter of the Court of *Petersburg* in the time of CATHERINE. Pompous plans of improvement seemed to be the subject of daily conversation, and were industriously propagated in foreign countries; but they existed only upon paper; like the number of the troops which *Russia* has so often affected to muster in the service of her allies; or like the numerous governments and garrisons, whose mere names serve to occupy the void spaces upon the maps of her desolated territories².

(1) The name is here given according to the *Russian* mode of writing it; substituting only *English* letters; as it appears in his own account of the *Taman Stone*. Perhaps it may be pronounced *Alexis Mussin Pushkin*.

(2) Similar facts are also stated by *Castéra*, by *Segur*, by the *Prince de Ligne*, &c. &c. The Reader is requested to attend to this circumstance; and to add to these authorities, the numerous testimonies adduced by the author, in the Notes to this work, as vouchers for the veracity of his own personal observations. If it be urged, that, having viewed the *Russians* at an unfavourable period of their history, and under the galling impression of a temporary tyranny, he has delineated only the dark shades in their character; in what manner will the corresponding statement be refuted, which has proceeded from so many able writers, in different periods, and of so many different nations?

Could there be found a native of *Russia*, with a passion for literature, who to a knowledge of the *Tahtar* language added also that of the *modern Greek*, (and many of the *Russians* speak both these languages with fluency,) the antient topography of the *Crimea* would not long remain in obscurity. Unfortunately, all those persons whom CATHERINE employed to travel through her dominions for purposes of science, were either solely occupied in the pursuits of natural history, or they were employed, more politically, in preparing splendid statistical accounts of the most wretched provinces³.

CHAP.
III.

Cause of
the obscu-
rity which
prevails
concerning
the Antient
Topogra-
phy of the
Crimea.

(3) Professor *Pallas* was among the number of those who became victims to the consequences of their own too favourable representations. Having published his "*Tableau de la Tauride*," printed at Petersburg in 1796, in which he describes the *Crimea* as a terrestrial paradise, (or, to use his own words in the dedication to *Zoubof*, as "*Cette belle Tauride—cette province si heureusement disposée pour toutes les cultures qui manquent encore à l'empire de Russie*,") the Empress sent him to reside there, upon an estate she gave to him; where we found him, as he himself confessed, in a pestilential air, the dupe of a sacrifice he had made to gratify his sovereign.

"In the first stage towards Sudak, a building presents itself on the left hand, in a beautiful situation among woods, on the side of a steep hill, which our *Tahtar* guide said had been an Armenian convent: We conversed with the *Tahtars* by an interpreter whom we hired at Kaffa: he was a Polish Jew, but had resided several years at Constantinople. Nothing could be more interesting, and to us novel, than the prospect, and the appearance of every one we met. A *Mirza*, or noble, one of the few who still remain in the country, overtook us; and I was delighted at being addressed for the first time by the Oriental *salam*, by which we were afterwards saluted by all the passengers. In this part of the country I only saw one camel, a she one, and kept for her milk: the roads are too steep and rocky for them.

CHAP. Almost all of them were destitute of any classical information. *Pallas's* first and favourite

The common cart had two wheels, and was drawn by two oxen abreast, like a curricule: it was light, but spacious. This is only seen as far as Sudak: afterwards, the hills are too steep for any wheel carriage. We passed a day with Dr. Pallas at Sudak, who asked much about Messrs. Clarke and Cripps. The beauty of this celebrated valley rather disappointed us, except as far as the vineyards are concerned, which are more extensive and finer than any we saw besides. Dr. Pallas said, that the wine made by the Tahtars was spoiled by the over irrigation of their vineyards, which increased the size of the grapes, but injured their flavour. The wine we tasted was all poor and hungry. Sudak, or, as it was explained to me, *The Hill of the Fountain*, is a small village, peopled by a few families of Greeks, with a very small and insecure harbour. The castle, which is ruinous, stands on a high insulated rock on the east of the town; and at the foot is a beautiful spring, preserved in a large cistern, with a metal cup chained to it. I suppose this is the harbour mentioned by Arrian as possessed by Scythian pirates, between Theodosia and Lampat. There is a small but handsome mosque still entire in the castle. I saw nothing which could be referred to a higher antiquity than the Genoese, nor any thing which I could rely on as even so old as their erections. It is only after Sudak that the real mountaineer features and habits appear to begin. In the Vale of Oluz, or Sudak, very few of the cottages are flat-roofed, and all the better sort of farm-houses are tiled.

“At Kaya, the next stage, and from thence to Baydar, the buildings have flat roofs, except the mosques, which are tiled; generally with gable-ends, and surrounded by a wooden portico. This distinction between the roofs of private and public buildings is mentioned by Aristophanes as existing in Athens:

— ὡς οὖν ἐν ἡγοῖς αἰσθάνομαι

Τὰς γὰρ οἰκίας αἰεὶ ἐπὶ ψευὲς ΠΙΠΕΣ ΑἲΤΟΝ. Οἱκ. 1109-10.

The houses are generally piled up one above another, half under ground, along the sides of hills; they are composed of clay, and the villages resemble rabbit-warrens. Irrigation is practised universally, and with apparent skill, where the vineyards are planted. Very little corn is grown; but the valleys are literally woods of fruit-trees. Water is abundant; and, near many of the best wells, seats of earth are made, and bowls left for way-faring men to drink. There are

wolves

study was zoölogy; afterwards he cultivated mineralogy, botany, and entomology. When resident in the *Crimea*, he was too far advanced in years, and too weak in health, to dedicate his hours to other studies; otherwise he might have contributed largely to our stock of information. Hitherto, all that has been published concerning the geography and the antiquities of the *Crimea* was written by persons who never saw the country. Those who have visited it were, unfortunately, neither geographers nor antiquaries.

CHAP.
III.

We left *Kertchy*, and proceeded towards *Caffa*¹. After the second station we passed

Departure
from
Kertchy.

wolves and foxes, and, of course, the other game is not very plentiful; but there are hares, and a few partridges. Between *Lambat* and *Aliuschta* is the way to ascend *Chatyr Dag*, which we missed seeing, by the blunder of our Jewish interpreter." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

(1) "We left *Kertch* on the twenty-third. From thence the road winds among swampy uncultivated savannahs, having generally a range of low hills to the south, and the Sea of *Asoph* at some distance to the north. These plains are covered with immense multitudes of bustards, cranes, and storks. I saw no pelicans after landing in Europe. I never saw an English bustard; but those of the *Crimea* appeared to be a stouter bird than what is generally represented in prints. There are many ruins in this part of the country, and other vestiges of population. We passed two or three small, but solid and well-built, bridges over rivelets, which appeared to be of Mohammedan workmanship; and there were many tombs distinguished by the *turban*. The number of barrows near *Kertch* is surprising. We passed two villages still standing, and recognised at once the grotesque dresses of the *Nagay* herdsmen represented by *Pallas*. At night we reached another village some time after dark, and, after a furious battle

CHAP.
III.

another antient boundary or *vallum*; and here we discerned the traces of turrets that were

battle with the dogs, obtained a lodging. I have forgotten its name. The next day we found several patches of cultivation, and the country improving, though still full of ruins. On our right hand lay the Sea of Asoph; and on our left the Black Sea was now visible. A ruinous mosque was before us. We found, on inquiry, that our driver had mistaken his way; that we had passed the turn to Kaffa, and were in the road to Karasubazar. Kaffa now lay on our left hand; and presents a most dismal prospect as it is approached on the side. There is a striking ruin on the north-east point of the bay, which was formerly a mint; and the walls and towers, though dismantled, are very fine. The tower rises like a theatre from the water's edge, and is of considerable extent, but almost entirely ruinous. On the land side it is defended by a high wall, with loop-holes and battlements: the loop-holes communicate with a sort of gallery, and are contrived in the thickness of the wall, with large internal arches, which give it the appearance of an aqueduct. These arches support the upper walk and parapet. The towers are semicircular. On one of them, in which is a gateway, are many shields with armorial bearings, not much defaced, which ascertain the Genoese to have been its founders. There are some noble Mohammedan baths entire, but now converted into warehouses; many ruined mosques; and one which is still in good order, though little used. There are also the remains of several buildings, which, by their form, and position east and west, appear to have been churches. Turkish and Armenian inscriptions abound; but I could find, in several days' search, *no vestige which I could rely on as having belonged to the antient Theodosia.* (See p. 150, and Note.) The north-west quarter of the town is peopled by Karaite Jews, and the narrow bazar nearest the water swarms with those of Europe. These are the two most populous parts of the town. There are some Armenians, but not exceeding thirty families, and hardly any Tahtars. The remainder of the population consists of the garrison, five or six Italian and German merchants, (no French when we were there,) and some miserable French and Svanian emigrants. General Fanshaw has constructed a very good quay; and by pulling down some ruinous buildings, and a part of the wall, has made a good cut from the north, which he has planted with trees. They were building a very large and convenient place of quarantine. I could find no aqueduct; nor did there appear any need of one, as there are many beautiful springs bursting

out

placed along the second barrier of the *Bosporians*. In all this route, we found no other

CHAP.
III.

out of different parts of the higher town, which, excepting the north-east quarter, where the *Kuraïtes* live, is entirely waste and ruinous. The springs have all been carefully preserved in cisterns, some of them ornamented and arched over, with Turkish inscriptions; and one of them in particular, which is near the south-west angle of the walls, is a delightful bath, though small, being surrounded by picturesque ruins, and overhung with ivy and brushwood. The ruins of Kaffa are mostly of free-stone: the greater part of the houses were, I understood, of mud and ill-baked bricks; but of these hardly any traces are left. None of those still standing have flat roofs, but are all tiled, with very projecting eaves, and in the same style of architecture as the palace at Batchiserai. The best of these adjoin to the quay, and are inhabited by the merchants. There are a few buildings lately erected; one a tavern, by a French emigrant; and another a house intended for the governor, Fanshaw. All these are of slight timber frames, covered with plaister.

"Kaffa was called by the *Tahtars*, in its better days, *Kutchuk Stam-boul* (Little Constantinople). I often asked different persons what its former population was; particularly an old Italian, who had been interpreter to the *Khans*; but the answers I obtained were not such as I could credit. Yet he and the *Tahtar* peasants were in the same story, that it had formerly consisted of sixteen thousand houses. All the *Tahtars* attributed its desolation to the calamities brought on it by the Russian garrison, who tore off the roofs of the houses, where they were quartered, for fire-wood. I was told by a *Suabian* settler, that wood was chiefly brought from Old *Krim*, and was very dear: the winters he complained of, as very cold. Corn is very dear, and comes chiefly from the *Don*. Animal food is not so plentiful as I should have supposed. A young man, who was employed to buy stores for Mr. Eaton the contractor, stated the price of beef, in the market of Kaffa, to be ten or fifteen copeeks the pound, or sometimes more, and the supply irregular. About three miles from Kaffa is a small village of German colonists, who were very poor and desponding: the number might be twelve families, who were then on their farms, the rest having gone into service, or to sea. General Fanshaw, to whom we had a letter, was at Petersburg; so that I am unable to give so good an account of Kaffa as if I had the means of deriving information from him. His object was, to establish a Bank at

CHAP.
III.

dwellings than *Tahtar* huts, with earthen floors, and an entrance so low that we could scarcely gain admittance, unless by creeping upon our hands and knees. The post here is worse regulated than in any other part of the empire ; but when we hired the horses of the peasants, we found them to be strong, fleet, and beautiful as *Arabian* coursers. Martens build their nests in the little chambers of the *Tahtars*, and

Kaffa, and finally to arrange the intercourse with the Don, by way of Arabat. The merchants of Kaffa were, as usual, excessively sanguine, and confident of the success of their scheme ; and we heard a direct, contrary story to the one we were taught at Taganrog. We could not learn whether Arabat had a safe harbour : the road from Kaffa thither is level, and, if necessary, a rail-road might be put up at no great expense, as it would come by water from Lugan. The bay of Kaffa is rather exposed to the south-east, but we were assured they had very seldom high winds from that quarter, and that accidents had been never known to happen. A small vessel, of the kind which Russia fitted out in numbers during the Turkish war, with one mast and a vast lateen sail, was lying in the harbour, to take a Scotchman, named Macmaster, to Immerotta, where, and at Trebizond, he was to act as a sort of Consul to an association which had just opened a trade there. At Kaffa we obtained an order from the Government for horses from the *Tahtar* villages, at the rate of two copecks a verst, per horse. The order was in Turkish : the date was explained to us, ' From our healthy city of Kaffa ;' which I conclude was its antient distinction. The elder, or constable, of each village is named ' *Ombaska* ;' but I write the *Tahtar* words from ear only. The road is not interesting till after you have past Old Krim ; though there is a gradual improvement in the cultivation. Old Krim, we were told, is so called, because the *Tahtars* believe it to have been the antient capital of the Peninsula. It is now a village of fifty houses at most, inhabited entirely by Armenians ; but the Mohammedan ruins are extensive : there are three mosques, and what appears to have been a bath. The neighbouring peasants are all *Tahtars*." *Heber's MS. Journal*

are encouraged to do so all over the *Crimea*, even in the houses of the best families, because these birds destroy flies. The roads, although excellent in dry weather, now became, in consequence of rain, almost impassable for our carriage; the turf upon the *steppes* peeling off in large flakes, and adhering to the wheels with such weight, that they were often entirely clogged, and we could not proceed without frequently cleansing them. We passed several ruined mosques. A few *Turkish* and *Tahtar* tombs appeared also occasionally near the road: these were distinguished by small stone pillars, with a turban sculptured upon the top, and sometimes also by inscriptions in the *Turkish*, or in the *Tahtarian*, language.

We now began to perceive the truth of those surprising relations we had often heard and read concerning locusts. The *steppes* were entirely covered with the bodies of those insects; their numbers, in falling, resembled flakes of snow driven obliquely by the wind, and spreading a thick mist over the sun. Myriads fell upon the carriage, upon the horses, and upon the drivers. The stories told us of these animals, by the *Tahtars*, were more marvellous than any we had before heard. They relate, that instances have occurred of

CHAP.
III.

persons being suffocated by a fall of locusts in the *steppes*. It was now, the season when their numbers begin to diminish. On their first appearance, a thick dark cloud is seen very high in the air; by its passage, obscuring the sun. We had always supposed that the stories told of the locust exaggerated its real appearance; but we found the swarms to be so astonishing in all the *steppes*, during this part of our journey, that the whole face of nature seemed to be concealed, as by a living veil. They consisted of two species; the *Gryllus Tahtaricus*, and the *Gryllus Migratorius*¹, or common migratory Locust. The first, almost twice the size of the second, because it precedes the other, bears the name of *Herald* or *Messenger*. The migratory locust has red legs, and its inferior wings exhibit a lively red colour, giving a bright fiery appearance to the animal, when fluttering in the sun's rays. The strength of their limbs is amazing; when pressed down by the hand upon a table, they have almost power to raise the fingers: but this force resides wholly in the legs; for if one of these be broken off, which happens by the slightest accident, the power of action ceases. There is yet a third kind of locust, the *Gryllus*

(1) See the *Pignette* to Chap. V.

viridissimus of Linnæus, which is found near to the *Don* and to the *Kuban*, which is entirely of a green colour. This insect we have since seen upon the banks of the *Cam*, in our own country; and we were apprehensive that such a *Messenger* might be a forerunner of the dreadful scourge which is inflicted by the locust on all countries where it abounds². When those animals arrive in swarms, the whole vegetable produce disappears. Nothing escapes them, from the leaves of the forest to the herbs of the plain. Fields, vineyards, gardens, pasture, every thing is laid waste. Sometimes the only appearance left upon the naked soil is a revolting heap, caused by their putrifying bodies, the stench of which is sufficient to breed a

(2) In the year 593, many countries were afflicted by famine in consequence of ravages committed by locusts. In 677, *Syria* and *Mesopotamia* were overrun by them. In 852, they migrated from the *Eastern* countries, and, after devastating whole regions in the *West*, were driven by winds into the *Belgic Ocean*. In 1271, all the corn near *Milan* was destroyed by them; and in the year 1339, all the fields of *Lombardy* were laid waste. In 1541, they penetrated to *Poland* and *Wallachia*; in 1673, some swarms settled in *Wales*; and in 1748, some fell in several parts of *England*, particularly in the neighbourhood of *London*, (*Shaw's Zoology*, vol. VI. part I. pp. 136, 137.) The best method of destroying them would be to recommend them as an article of food. In the *Crimea* they are often eaten by the inhabitants. Some *French* emigrants, who had been thus instructed, assured us that they were palatable, and very wholesome. The *Arabs*, according to *Hasselquist*, eat them fried, and are glad to get them.

CHAP.
III.Venomous
Insects.

pestilence¹. We collected almost all the insects of the *Crimea*; among these are some of the locust kind which are destitute of wings; and there are others which differ only in trifling distinctions, that are more interesting to the entomologist than to the general reader. But other insects, infesting the *Peninsula*, require more particular notice, from the danger to which they expose an unsuspecting traveller. These are of three kinds: the two first, from their external appearance, seem to be spiders; but, according to naturalists, one alone belongs to the genus *Aranea*, namely, the large black *tarantula*, known in many parts of the *South of Italy*, and long famous in giving its name to a dance which is said to afford a remedy for its bite, otherwise fatal. This animal attains a fearful size in the *Crimea*. We caught one with a pair of tongs: when it was extended in a natural posture, upon a table, it embraced by its claws a circumference whose diameter equalled nearly three inches². The other, although smaller, is much more formidable. Professor *Pallas* named it *Phalangium Araneoides*. It is of a yellowish colour; looking like a large spider,

(1) Those who have not seen the locust, will find it faithfully represented in the *Vignette* to the Fifth Chapter.

(2) See also the *Vignette* to Chap. V.

whose legs are covered with hair. In front it has a pair of claspers, bearing some resemblance to lobster's claws. *Pallas* assured us, that its bite had proved fatal, in cases where he had himself attended the patient. Fortunately this insect is very rare. We preserved one for some time, in alcohol; but the prepared specimen was destroyed in its passage to England. The third kind of insect which is terrible on account of its bite is the *Centipede*, or *Scolopendra morsitans*³. This pernicious animal is very common in dry timber, and beneath stones, and in fissures of the earth, in warm situations. Scorpions also are found in the mountains.

CHAP.
III.

Strabo describes all the country between *Theodosia* (*Caffa*) and *Panticapæum* (*Kertchy*) as rich in corn, and full of inhabitants⁴. In the villages we found parties of the *Tzigankies*, or *Gipsies*, encamped as we see them in *England*, but having their tents stationed between their waggons. Poultry, cats, dogs, and horses, were feeding around them; seeming like members of the same family. *Gipsies* are much encouraged by the *Tahtars*, who allow them to encamp in the midst of their villages, where they exercise the several functions of smiths,

(3) See the *Vignette* to Chap. V.

(4) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 448. edit. Oxon. 1807.

CHAP.
III.

musicians, and astrologers. Many of them are wealthy, possessing fine horses, and plenty of other cattle; but their way of life, whether they be rich or poor, is always the same. One of the waggons belonging to a party of *Gipsies* which we visited was filled with an enormous drum: this instrument they accompany with a pipe, when performing before village dancers. The sound of the drum was the loudest we had ever heard; and, although intimidating, it was nevertheless musical. *Strabo* mentions the drum as an instrument common to the antient *Cimbri*, and he notices its intimidating sound'. In their tents the men sat stark-naked among the women. They rose, however, as we entered, and cast a sheep's skin over their bodies. The filth and stench of this people were abominable: almost all of them had the itch to such a degree, that their limbs were covered with blotches and scabs.

Cattle.

The principal property of the *Tahtar* gentlemen consists in cattle. Thousands are seen in the *steppes*, and they are often the property of a single man: among them we noticed many hundred camels. The *Tauridan camel* is represented in *Pallas's Travels*, from a drawing by

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. pp. 425, 426. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

Giesler of *Leipsic*. It has a double hump upon its back. *Pallas* affirms, that the camel grows larger in the *Crimea* than among the *Calmucks* *Tahtars*, a circumstance of no moment, but directly contradicted by our own observations: the camels in the territory of the *Don Cossacks*, and near to the camps of the *Calmucks*, appeared to us to be much larger than those of the *Crimea*. They are used by the *Tahtars* in drawing covered waggons with four wheels, called *Madshari*, in which they convey their families. The price of a full-grown camel, in the *Crimea*, seldom exceeds a sum equivalent to twelve pounds of our money. *Tahtar* gentlemen appear armed when on horseback, and they ride remarkably well. Their religion, being *Mohammedan*, consists nearly of the same ceremonies which are observed among the *Turks*. At mid-day, the priest of every village, after washing his head, feet, and hands, proceeds with his beads² slowly to the mosque, where, having performed his devotions, he ascends to the top of the minaret, singing out

(2) A rosary of beads, called *Tespy*, borne in the hand for religious purposes, exhibits one of the most antient and universal customs of the human race. The author found such rosaries buried among the *Lares* of the antient *Egyptians*, in the *catacombs* of *Egypt*. They are still used by all the *Eastern* nations, and may be observed among the natives of the islands in the *Pacific Ocean*. Balls of chalcedony, similarly arranged upon strings, are brought from *India* and *China*.

CHAP.
III.

as loud as he can bawl, in a drawling tone, the well-known invocation, "*God is God, and Mohammed is his Prophet!*" The dress of the *Tahtars*, particularly among the higher ranks of the men, is plain and simple: it preserves the *Oriental* form, but without that contrast and variety of colour which gives such splendor to the habits of the *Turks*, the *Poles*, and the *Tchernomorshi Cossacks*. A *Tahtar* Prince usually appears in a habit of light drab cloth, with a cap of grey wool, and in yellow or drab-coloured boots. Perhaps the costume was more magnificent under the government of the *Khans*.

Vallum of
ASANDER.

In the last stage from *Kertchy* to *Caffa*, we passed the third, that is to say, the outer *vallum* or boundary of the *Bosporians*: this separated their peninsula from the country of the *Tauri*. Its remains, as well as those of the towers placed upon it, were very visible. This wall extends from the *Sea of Azof*, beginning eastward of a place now called *Arabat*, to the mountains behind *Caffa*: it is mentioned by *Strabo*, who states, from *Hypsicrates*, that it was constructed by *Asander*, three hundred and sixty *stadia* in length, having at every *stadium* a turret¹. The description agrees with

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 450. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

its present appearance: the distance from the *Sea of Azof* is not so great, but the oblique direction of the wall makes its length equal to that which is given by *Strabo*². *Constantine Porphyrogenetes* has afforded a more explicit account of the boundaries of the *Bosporians*³. According to this author, the *Sarmatians*, being in possession of the *Bosporian* territory, gave war to the *Chersonites*, respecting the limits of their empire. The *Chersonites* were victorious in a battle fought near *Caffa*; and by the treaty of peace made upon the spot, it was determined that the limits of the *Bosporian* empire should not extend beyond *Caffa*. Afterwards, the *Sarmatians*, under another leader, protested against this boundary; and, giving battle to the *Chersonites*, were again defeated. *Pharnacus*, king of the *Chersonites*, then contracted the *Bosporian* limits still more, and placed their boundary at *Cybernicus*, leaving them only forty miles of territory⁴; “and these boundaries,” he observes, “remain to this day.” From that period the *Bosporus* was lost to the *Sarmatians*. *Pharnacus* retained some of them to cultivate the land, and sent others to their own country.

(2) Allowing eight *stadia* to the English mile, its length would equal forty-five miles.

(3) *Constant. de Admin. Imp.* p. 213. ed. *Meurs. L. Bat.* 1611.

(4) The latter is the same which the Reader will find noticed in the first part of our journey from *Kertchy*.

CHAP.
III.

The latter, for this kindness, inscribed a pillar to him, and this perhaps still remains among the antiquities of *Kertchy*.

Arrival at
CAFFA.

We now arrived upon the beautiful *Bay of Caffa*, supposed, but without foundation, to have been that of THEODOSIA. The town appeared covering the southern side, rising, like a vast theatre, with its numerous mosques and minarets, over all the hills inclosing that part of the bay. Many vessels were at anchor near the place; and, notwithstanding the destruction of buildings by the *Russians*, it still wore an aspect of some importance. In former times it had the appellation of “*The Lesser Constantinople*,” containing thirty-six thousand houses within its walls; and, including the suburbs, not less than forty-four thousand.



CHAP. IV.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa in its present State—Barbarous Conduct of the Russians—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from Caffa—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum—Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—Mus Jaculus, or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—BAKTCHESERAI—Novel Appearance of the City—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops—Causes which led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea—Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufoukaté

— *Anecdote of an English Servant* — *Extraordinary Ring* — *Singular Excavation* — *Jewish Cemetery* — *Account of the Sect of Karaï.*

CHAP.
IV.

Caffa, in its
present
state.

Barbarous
Conduct of
the *Rus-*
sians.

FIFTY families are at present the whole population of the once magnificent town of *Caffa*: in some instances, a single house contains more than one family. The melancholy devastation committed by the *Russians*, drawing tears down the cheeks of the *Tahtars*, and extorting many a sigh from *Anatolian Turks* who resort to *Caffa* for commercial purposes, cannot fail to excite the indignation of every enlightened people. During the time we remained, soldiers were allowed to overthrow the beautiful mosques, or to convert them into magazines, to pull down the minarets, tear up the public fountains, and to destroy all the public aqueducts, for the sake of a small quantity of lead they were thereby enabled to obtain. Such is the true nature of *Russian* protection; such the sort of alliance which *Russians* endeavour to form with every nation weak enough to submit to their power, or to become their dupe. While these works of destruction were going on, the officers amused themselves in beholding the mischief. Tall and stately minarets, whose lofty spires added grace and dignity to the town, were daily levelled with the ground: these, besides their

connection with the religious establishments for whose maintenance, the honour of the *Russian* empire had been pledged, were of no other value to their destroyers than to supply a few soldiers with bullets', or their officers with a dram. We were in a *Turkish* coffee-house at *Caffa*, when the principal minaret, one of the antient and characteristic monuments of the country, was thrown down with such violence, that its fall shook every house in the place. The *Turks*, seated on *diváns*, were smoking; and when this is the case, an earthquake will scarcely rouse them; nevertheless, at this flagrant act of impiety and dishonour, they all rose, breathing out deep and bitter curses against the enemies of their Prophet. Even the *Greeks*, who were present, testified their anger by similar imprecations. One of them, turning to me, and shrugging his shoulders, said, with a countenance of contempt and indignation, *Σκύθαι!* SCYTHIANS! This we afterwards found to be a common term of reproach; for although the *Greeks* profess a religion which is common to the *Russians*, yet the former detest the latter as cordially as do the *Turks*, or *Tahtars*². The

(1) The *Russian* troops are compelled to provide themselves with lead.

(2) The mild and amiable *Pallas*, notwithstanding the awe in which he was kept by the *Russian* Government, could not pass in silence the destruction

CHAP.
IV.

most lamentable part of the injury which the town has sustained is owing to the destruction of the aqueducts and the public fountains; for these conveyed, together with the purest water from distant mountains, sources of health and of comfort to the people. The *Russian* soldiers first carried off the leaden pipes, in order to make bullets; then they took down all the marble slabs and large stones for building-materials; these they employed in the construction of barracks: lastly, they destroyed the channels for conveying water, because they said the water-porters cannot earn a livelihood where there are public fountains. Some of those fountains were of great antiquity; and they were beautifully decorated with marble reservoirs, exhibiting bas-reliefs and inscriptions. In all *Mohammedan* countries, it is considered an act of piety to preserve and to adorn the public

destruction of these beautiful buildings. It is interesting to remark the caution with which he suppresses his indignation, while he thus communicates the fact. "When I caused," says he, "the prospect of this town (*Caffa*) to be drawn from the side next the Bay, there were two minarets, sixteen fathoms high, and furnished with serpentine staircases leading to the top, though *both structures have since been demolished.*" Trav. vol. II. p. 267. Had the Professor ventured two syllables further, if he had merely added the word *Alas!* his grey hairs would not have saved him from what the archbishop of Moscow (p. 198 of Vol. I.) so emphatically styled "*the free air of Siberia*." Indeed few would have ventured even to mention the circumstance. Such considerations make a *Briton* feel sensibly the blessings of the Constitution under which he lives.—*Q sua si bona norit*

aqueducts. Works of this nature once appeared in almost every street of Caffa: some of them were public lavatories; others poured out streams of limpid water for the convenience and comfort of the inhabitants; for domestic use; or for ablutions prior to going to the mosques. They were nearly all demolished when we arrived.

CHAP.
IV.

The remains of antient sculpture left by the Grecians in Caffa, had not shared a better fate. All that even Mahomedans had spared of bas-reliefs, of inscriptions, or of architectural pillars, were fractured by the Russians, and sold as materials to construct their miserable barracks. We found the identical marbles, described by Oderico¹, broken and exposed for sale in the ruins of the old Genoese fortress. These excited a peculiar interest, because they related to the history of the town. It was in vain that we solicited to become purchasers; the request was immediately denied by the General-officer: "Strangers," said he, "are not permitted to move any thing from the country." In a short time, nothing will remain in Caffa but the traces of desolation left by its Russian conquerors. The town has experienced such a variety of

Inscriptions.

(1) Lettere Ligustiche dell' Oderico. 8vo. Bassano, 1792.

CHAP.
IV. } revolutions, and so many different masters, that even in better times, when it was under the *Mohammedan* dynasty, few monuments existed of an earlier date than the establishment of the *Genoese* colony in the fifteenth century. Upon one of the columns of the principal mosque we found a *Greek* inscription, to the memory of *Helen*, a nun, and a person of the name of *Tagman*, who died, as it is expressed, in the year after Adam 6327, of the *Byzantine* reckoning, answering to the year of Christ 819, in the month of May.

ΕΝΘΑΔΕΚΑΤΑΚΗ
ΤΗΔΟΥΛΗΤΟΥΘΕΟΥ
ΕΛΕΝΗΜΟΝΑΧΗΕΤΕ
ΛΙΘΘΗΜΗΝΗΜΑΙΟΥ
ΙΑ·ΗΜΕΡΑΔ·ΩΡΑΛ·
ΕΤΕΛΙΘΘΗΟΔΟΥΛΟΣ
ΤΟΥΘΕΟΥΤΑΓΜΑΝΜΗΝΗ
ΜΑΙΟΥΙΓΗΜΕΡΑΠΑΡΑΣ
ΚΕΥΗΩΡΑΣ·ΑΠΟΑΔΑΜ
ΕΤΟΥΣΣ·Τ·Κ·Ζ·

At the entrance of the city, near to an edifice once a mint, are some ruins likely to be considered as relics of antient *Theodosia*. They appeared to be of remote date. For the rest, it may be observed, that there does not exist in

Caffa any evidence that such a city ever existed¹. An inscription in the walls of the fortress proves that edifice to have been completed so late as 1474, the very year of the capture of the city by the *Turks*, under *Mohammed the Second*; and the earliest date of any other inscription does not refer to a period anterior to the termination of the fourteenth century. We obtained one in the *Armenian* language; the letters of which were beautifully sculptured in relief, upon a slab of white marble. It is now preserved in the *Vestibule* of the *University Library* of *Cambridge*; and a translation of this inscription is given in the account there published of the *Greek Marbles*². It commemorates work done to one of the churches of *Caffa*, in the year 1400. Another inscription in the wall of the fortress is in the *Latin* language: this is remarkable for an error in the word *tempore*, noticed also by *Odorico*. It is placed beneath three coats of arms, sculptured upon the same stone, as follows:

TENPORE · MAGNIFICI · DOMINI · BATISTE
IVSTINIANI · CONSVLIS · MCCCCLXXIIII ·

(1) A passage in the "*Excerpta à Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis*," printed at the *Elsevir* Press in 1630, proves that *Stara Crim* was believed to occupy the site of *Theodosia*, as will hereafter appear.

(2) *Clarke's Greek Marbles*, p. 8. No. VIII.

CHAP.
IV.

Distribu-
tion of the
town.

The distribution of the buildings in *Caffa* may be accurately ascertained. Upon the southern side stood the *Genoese* citadel: the walls still remain, and the traces of its streets within the inclosure are visible. There are also numerous subterraneous chambers and spacious magazines, of the most massive and gigantic style of architecture. Several inscriptions remain in the walls: these, from their elevated situation, have hitherto escaped injury. The rest of the inclosure exhibits a promiscuous heap of ruins. The opposite side of the city was the residence of the *Tahtars*: this part is now inhabited. Centrally situated between the two, and somewhat elevated upon the hills above them, stood a portion of the city, once inhabited by *Armenians*: it is a scene of ruins, like the quarter possessed by the *Genoese*. If *Theodosia* ever stood upon the site of the present town of *Caffa*, it must have covered the ground since tenanted by *Armenian* and *Tahtar* establishments, and have occupied all the shore towards the north-east; but from all that our subsequent observations have enabled us to determine, we have been convinced that *Theodosia* and *Caffa* did not stand upon the same spot

(1) Since the publication of the First Edition of this Volume, the author has been induced to believe, by a passage in the "*Excerpta à Michalonts Lituanis Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum*," given in a subsequent

Upon the elevated territory above the *Tahtar* city, close to the walls of the old *Armenian* fortress, is a circular building, very like certain ruined edifices upon the coast of *Baia*, near to *Naples*. It is now a ruin; but, in taking down a part of the stucco loosely adhering to the wall, there appeared a beautiful inferior covering of coloured plaster; resembling the stucco discovered in *Pompeii*, and in *Herculaneum*. The *Armenians*, who had probably converted

subsequent Note, that the ruins of *Stara Crim* are those of *THEODOSIA*. *Arrian* calls *Theodosia* the *deserted city*. The same expression is repeated in the anonymous *Periplus*, taken from the writings of *Scymnus Chius*, *Marcianus*, and others. *Vossius* (Annot. in Periplus. Anon. p. 143,) says, "*Theodosia Caffa vocari creditur, sed male; distinguunt enim τὴν Κάφην Græci posteriores à Theodosiâ.*" Also another author, "*Censet tamen (Le Quien, Orbis Christian. tom. III. p. 1103,) Dominus Sanson Theodosium fuisse olim, quæ nunc ΤΟΥΡΑ appellatur; Caffam vero fuisse Chavum, ubi Tauræ-Scytharum portus, et exaruisse et Theodosiæ ruinis, à quâ triginta milliaribus distat.*" *Strabo* (lib. vii.) mentions *Χαῶν*, as one of the three fortresses built by *Scilurus* and his sons against the generals of *Mithradates*. *Oderico*, (*Lett. Jugust.* p. 149,) who has adduced several authorities tending to prove a distinction between the two places, leaves the question undetermined. He thinks the name *Θεοδοσία*, or *Θεωδοσία*, was given by the *Mithesians*, signifying "*The Gift of God.*" *Leucon*, king of the *Bosporians*, sent from *Theodosia* to *Athens* two millions one hundred thousand *medimni* of corn; and, according to *Demosthenes*, the imports from that place were greater than from all the other countries put together. After the taking of *Caffa* by the *Turks*, in the reign of *Mohammed the Second*, 1474, the *Genoese* colonies in the *Black Sea* successively fell, and were annihilated. In 1672, the commerce was entirely lost, and the *Thracian Bosphorus* shut to foreign vessels. This trade did not revive, until the victories gained by CATHERINE THE SECOND (*Formaleoni*, c. 23,) a century afterwards, opened it once more.

CHAP.
IV.

this building into a place of worship, found it necessary to conceal its *Pagan* ornaments. In the centre of the old pavement of this building, a very curious bas-relief was discovered, a few days before our arrival. It was sculptured upon a kind of *Cippus*, in a very rude manner; the subject being divided into two parts, the one above and the other below. In the upper part appeared two crowned heads; and in the lower, a staircase was represented, conducting to the mouth of a stone sepulchre. We endeavoured to prevail with the guides to follow the clue thus suggested, and to search for the staircase, so represented, below the spot where the stone itself was found; but this they refused to do.

The remaining buildings of *Caffa* are within the *Tahtar* city. They consist of very magnificent public baths and mosques, in a ruined state; a few minarets, which perhaps are now prostrate; some shops; the *Turkish* coffee-house; an unfinished palace of the late *Khan* of the *Crimea*; and a large stone edifice, before noticed, which was once a mint. In closing the account of this place, it is proper to notice a prevailing error, into which *Pallas* has himself fallen, in his account of the *Crimea*¹; namely,

(1) See Trav. vol. II. p. 97.

that a species of fuller's-earth, dug in several parts of the *Peninsula*, as well as in *Anatolia*, and called *Keff-kil*, has been so denominated from *Caffa*; and that it signifies *Caffa earth*. Its real etymology may be illustrated by reference to *Meninshi's Oriental Dictionary*: it is derived from two *Turkish* words, implying *foam*, or *froth*, of the *earth*.

CHAP.
IV.

Our journey from *Caffa*, as before we reached it, was continually over *steppes*. We beheld, towards the south, a ridge of mountains upon the coast; but unless a traveller follow the sinuosities of the southern shore of the *Crimea*, all the rest of the *Peninsula* is a level plain. The whole district from *Yenihalé* to *Ahtiar*, excepting the situation of the town of *Bakhteserai*, exhibited a campaign country, covered with grass and locusts; capable, it is true, of the highest cultivation, but entirely neglected. The *Tatars* and the *Greeks* refuse to till the land, because they fear to be plundered by the *Russians*; and the *Russians* are too indolent to speculate upon the advantages of industry.

Departure
from *Caffa*.

(2) According to *Mr. Hawkins*, this substance is also found near *Thebes* in *Bæotia*. An allusion to the name of this celebrated traveller cannot pass without a hope being expressed that his valuable observations, during a long residence in *Greece*, will be communicated to the Public.

CHAP.
IV.Stara
Crim.Ruined
Baths.

After we had travelled for some time over this kind of territory, the road gradually drew nearer to the mountains. The appearance of antient *tumuli*, increasing as we advanced, denoted the vicinity of some antient city. This was STARA CRIM: the approach to it is by a bold valley, or defile, formed by a mountain detached from the southern ridge. A variety of beautiful shrubs and trees appeared among the ruins: the mountains were covered with brushwood. Passing a bridge, whose massive masonry resembled the style of labour used by antient *Etrurians* in the walls of *Crotona*, we were surrounded by the remains of mosques, baths, and other mouldering edifices: some of these still retained marks of great magnificence'. We entered a building which yet remained entire. It consisted of one large area, surmounted by a beautiful dome, and surrounded by eight smaller chambers: its walls were

(1) According to an observation in the 17th book of *Strabo's* Geography, concerning the mountainous territory extending from the harbour of the *Symboli*, or *Balaclava*, to *Theodosia*, hereabouts ought to be the situation of the latter; for here the mountainous district terminates. And that there is good reason to believe *Stara Crim* was antiently *Theodosia*, will appear from the following citation: "Atque nunc etiam urbes ibi nonnullæ quævis pessundatæ, amplitudine tamen ambituum suorum et ruinarum, superbæ olim fuisse apparent, et præsertim quæ à nobis *Solkoth*, à Moscis *Kрым*, à Græcis *THEODOSIA* appellabatur quondam." *Excerpta à Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis.* L. Bat. 1630.

covered with antient stucco, coloured in distemper. Such a style of architecture is seen in those buildings which are vulgarly called *temples* of *Venus* and *Diana*, at *Baia* in *Italy*; and which were originally *public baths* belonging to that fashionable watering-place of the antient *Romans*². The ceremonies, the uses, and abuses of the bath, were so generally adopted, and prevailed with so little alteration among the antient Heathens, that there is reason to believe they were invariably practised by the inhabitants of *Greece*, *Italy*, and more *Oriental* countries³.

(2) The pipes and steam-channels existed in the year 1793. In the bath called the *Temple of Venus*, every appearance corresponded with the *public baths* of the *Eastern* empire. At the conquest of *Constantinople* by the *Turks*, its conquerors preserved the sumptuous baths found in the city, and these to this day offer a model of the edifices at *Baia*.

(3) These observations, made upon the spot, were the result of a conviction upon the author's mind that the ruins at *Stara Crim* are those of an antient *Grecian* city. He found it impossible to reconcile the antiquities of that place with the ordinary style of *Tahtarian* or of *Turkish* architecture; and has been induced, by the extract cited in Note (1), to consider those remains as denoting the situation of *Theodosia*; a city ruined anterior to the age of *Arrian*. The Legate *Broniowski* does not seem to have entertained this opinion; but has identified the situation of *Stara Crim* (a name implying the *Old Crim*) with that of *Taphræ*; placed by some Writers upon the isthmus of the Peninsula, where there are no appearances answering to his description. It is evident, however, that his observations apply to these ruins. The words of *Broniowski* are as follow: "*CRIMUM*, seu ut à Tartaris *Crimum* dicitur, civitas et arx muro antiquissimo, maximo ac præalto, magnitudine ac celebritate reliquis civitatibus Tauricæ, Chersonesi mediterraneæ, (nam Ptolemæus ita nominat) admodum

CHAP.
IV.

The sculpture and the painting, visible in those edifices, were frequently employed in licentious and detestable representations, such as were consistent with the orgies whereby public bagnios were degraded: and those who are at a loss to reconcile the pictured abominations of *Baia* with the solemnities of a temple, may

admodum dissimilis est. Ptolemæo fortassè Taphros, Plinio vero Taphræ eam antiquis nominatam fuisse placet. Illa postremis jam temporibus ante Genuensium in Tauricam adventum à maximo populo Mahometico, qui ex Asiâ eo tum migraverant, culta et inhabitata fuisse videtur. Nam templa seu delubra antiqua Mahometica non solum in civitate ipsâ, verum et ultra civitatem, plurima admodum cum characteribus Chaldæicis in grandioribus saxis excisis conspiciuntur. Turcæ seu Tartari non pauci admodum incolæ, Græci tamen rariores, hoc referunt, quod majores sui constanter meminerint, eam civitatem à Persarum olim gente inhabitatam, præstantem ac primariam ferè officinam mechanicarum artium quondam eam extitisse. Liquet sanè ex ipsis ruinis, et loci amplitudine, urbem eam quondam clarissimam, et maximam gentium coloniam extitisse. Tartari ab eo loco Crimenses vulgò nunc appellantur. Officinam monetariam quam Chanus cudit, in eâ civitate perpetuam habent. In arce, quæ maxima ad civitatem est, uxores Chanorum perpetuò asservantur et consenescent." *Martini Bronioni Tartaria. L. Bat. 1630.* The author of the anonymous Periplus of the *Euxine* states the distance from the city of *Panticapæum* to *Cimmerium* as equal to 250 stadia, or thirty-one miles two furlongs: and this coincides with the distance of *Kerichy* from *Stara Crim*. "Ἀπὸ δὲ Παντικαπαίου πόλεως ἰσὺς Κιμμερίου σταδία μύ'. Sic enim leg. *Vossius in Periplus. Pont. Euxin. p. 142. L. Bat. 1697.*" *Vossius* adds, "*Ptolemæus hanc quoque mediterraneam facit: nescio quâ ratione. Cave autem confundas id oppidum cum altero ejusdem nominis, quod ἐν ὠρεαίς, atque ἰδίdem in ore Bospori.*" The fact is, that *Stara Crim* is the place alluded to by *Ptolemy*; answering, by its situation, to the distance assigned, both from *Sudak*, and from *Panticapæum*, by the author of the anonymous *Periplus*.

perhaps more easily account for their appearance as the ornaments of a *Pagan bath*.

CHAP.
IV.

In the midst of these very picturesque ruins, sheltered by mountains, and shaded by beautiful trees, stands one of those villas erected for the Empress CATHERINE, when she visited the *Crimea*. At every place where she halted for repose, or was expected to pass a night, she found a palace prepared for her reception. Many of these are still maintained: others, like this at *Stara Crim*, are suffered to decay. They usually consisted of a bed-chamber for the Empress, with a bath adjoining, a ball-room, a small chapel, and a few other apartments for her guards and attendants. Nothing at present interrupts the melancholy solitude of her villa at *Stara Crim*. Some of the chambers were filled by heaps of the common liquorice-root, collected, for the use of the military hospitals, from the neighbouring woods, where it grows wild, and attains great perfection. Upon the mountains to the south of this place, in one of those wild and secluded situations where zealous devotees delight to fix their habitation, is an *Armenian* monastery: we could obtain no other information concerning it, than that it was worth seeing, on account of the surrounding scenery.

Villa of
the Em-
press.

CHAP.
IV.Antient
Vallum.Remark-
able Moun-
tain.

As we left *Stara Crim* to proceed towards *Karasubazar*, we passed another *vallum*, still very entire: and judging of it from its length, it must have been once a boundary of great importance. Hence, crossing continual *steppes*, and always over a flat country, with a view of the mountains towards the south, we came to *Karasubazar*¹. Before we reached this place, a very remarkable mountain appeared upon our right hand, being quite flat at the summit, and surrounded by precipices so perpendicular, with such even surfaces, that it seemed like a work of art, as if it were intended for a prodigious fortress. Upon the top of this mountain the *Tahtars* assembled in council during the last rebellion against their *Khan*; this extraordinary spot being considered by them as an appointed place of rendezvous in every crisis². The situation is well suited for such a meeting; and a most sublime subject might have been afforded for the pencil of a *Salvator*, or a *MORTIMER*, when the rebel chiefs of *Tahtary*,

(1) The distinctions of *black* and *white* water seem to constitute many of the appellations of rivers and lakes in all *Mohammedan* countries. *Kara Su Bazar* signifies nothing more than the *Black-Water Market*; the name of a river, called *Kara Su*, or *Black Water*, being joined to *bazar*, the common word for *market*.

(2) According to *Pallas*, it is called *Akkaya*, or the *White Mount*, by the *Tahtars*; and *Shirinskaya Gora* by the *Russians*, alluding to the use made of it by the nobles of *Shirinsky*. *Travels*, vol. II. p. 252.

mounted upon their fleet coursers, and attended by their chosen bands in the savage dresses of the country, held their conference in this aerial solitude.

CHAP.
IV.

Karasubazar has not suffered so much as other towns of the *Crimea* since its conquest by the *Russians*; yet it exhibits many ruins, as the sad memorials of their dominion: these, with a long street of shops, are perhaps all that a traveller would notice. The *Tahtar* cœmeteries have been divested of tomb-stones, to constitute materials for building; although the country affords most excellent limestone, which might be removed from the quarries with almost as little trouble as the destruction of the grave-stones occasions to the *Russians*. Many of the houses are built with unbaked bricks, which, after being formed in a mould, have been hardened merely by exposure to the sun and air. In this manner the antient *Grecians* sometimes fabricated earthen vessels, when they wished to present offerings of the purest clay in the temples of their Gods³. The commodities of the *Crimea* are said to be purchased at a cheaper rate in *Karasubazar* than in any other

*Karasu-
bazar.*

(3) Appendix to *Greek Marbles*, p. 71

CHAP.
IV.

market of the *Peninsula* The principal shops are employed in the sale of leather, particularly of the *Morocco* kind; this they prepare themselves; also in pottery, hard-ware, soap, candles, fruit, and vegetables. The number of inhabitants amounts to about 3700, male and female: this number includes a very mixed population of *Tahtars*, *Russians*, *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Italians*, and *Armenians*.

Ahmetchet. From *Karasubazar* we journeyed to AKMETCHET², the residence of the Governor-general of the *Crimea*. The *Russians*, since the *Peninsula* came into their hands, have endeavoured to give to this place the name of *Symphoropol*; but we never heard it called by any other appellation, in the country, than that which it received from the *Tahtars*. The town was once beautiful, owing to the numerous trees that filled the valley where the *Salgir* flows; but the *Russians* have laid all waste. Scarcely a bush now remains. *Ahmetchet* will however long be celebrated as the residence of Professor *Pallas*, so well known to the literary world for his *Travels*, and already so often mentioned in this work. His fame would have been sufficiently

(1) *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 251.

(2) A *Tahtar* word, signifying "The White Church."

established if he had published no other work than the *Flora Rossica*, which was begun by him under such favourable auspices ; yet the barbarity of the people with whom he is compelled to live, is such, that they will not allow him to complete the undertaking. The drawings were all finished, and almost the whole of the text. To his hospitable and humane attentions we were indebted for comforts, equal, if not superior, to those of our own country ; and for every literary communication which it was in his power to afford. When we delivered to him our letters of recommendation, he received us rather as a parent, than as a stranger to whose protection we had been consigned. We refused to intrude by occupying apartments in his house ; which had more the appearance of a palace, than of the residence of a private gentlemen : but one day, when we were absent upon an excursion, he caused all our things to be moved, and upon our return we found a suit of rooms prepared in his mansion for our reception, with every convenience for study and repose. The author considers himself as being indebted to him even for his life. The fatigue of travelling, added to the effect of bad air and unwholesome food, had rendered a quartan fever so habitual to him, that had it not been for the care and the medical skill of his bene-

CHAP.
IV.

volent Host, he could not have lived to make this grateful acknowledgment. Having prescribed for him, the worthy Professor administered every medicine with his own hands; carefully guarded his diet; and, after nursing him as his own son, at last restored him to health. When he recovered, the same exemplary friend, from his own collection, provided him with drawings, charts, maps, books, antiquities, minerals, and whatsoever else might serve to gratify his curiosity, or to promote the object of his travels; accompanying him upon the most wearisome excursions, in search, not only of the insects and plants of the country, but also of every document likely to illustrate either its antient or its modern history¹. The declining years of this celebrated man have been embittered by a variety of unmerited affliction: this he has borne even with Stoical philosophy. Splendid as his residence appeared,

(1) If either he or his family should ever cast their eyes upon these pages, they will here find the only testimony of gratitude we have been able to render for such unexampled benevolence. His kindness has indeed been ill requited; the political differences between *England* and *Russia*, together with other untoward circumstances, have put it out of our power to fulfil even the few commissions with which he honoured us, when we parted. The profile of him, engraved as a *Vignette* to this Chapter, was taken from the life by the author. as it offers a most striking resemblance of his features, it is hoped its introduction will not be deemed a superfluous addition to the number of engravings.

the air of the place was so bad, that the most rigid abstinence from every kind of animal food was insufficient to preserve his family from fevers. We left him resolved to pass the remaining portion of his life in cultivating vineyards, among the rocks of *Sudak*, upon the south coast of the *Peninsula*. There was reason to hope, that, upon the death of *PAUL*, he would have been called to honours and emoluments; but subsequent travellers in *Russia* do not furnish intelligence so creditable to the administration of the new sovereign. When the late Empress *CATHERINE* sent him to reside in the *Crimea*, with a grant of lands in the *Peninsula*, it was intended for the re-establishment of his health, and as a reward for his long services: neither of these purposes had however been accomplished. A magnificent establishment, in the midst of an unwholesome air, was all the recompence he had obtained. Owing to these circumstances, we find him, in the sixtieth year of a life devoted to science, opening his last publication with an allusion to "*the inquietude and hardships which oppress him in his present residence, and embitter his declining days*." We used every endeavour to prevail upon him to quit the country, and to accompany us to

CHAP.
IV.

(2) See *Preface to Vol. II. of his Travels in the South of Russia.*

CHAP.
IV.

England; which he often expressed a wish to do: but the advanced period of his life, added to the certainty of having all his property in *Russia* confiscated, prevented his acquiescence. The ceremony of his daughter's marriage with a *German* officer took place during our residence with him in the *Crimea*, and was celebrated according to the rights of the *Greek* Church; so that, being absolved from almost every tie that might require his presence in the country, there was reason to hope he would have listened to our proposals. By acceding to them, his life might have been prolonged, and his publications completed. Our entreaties, however, were to no effect; and, perhaps, before this meets the public eye, our friend and benefactor will be no more¹.

Owing to the influence of Professor *Pallas*, much of the injury had been prevented which *Akmetchet*, in common with other towns of the *Crimea*, would have sustained. Many of the

(1) The liberality of *Pallas*, and an almost unpardonable indifference to the piracy of his writings, may be assigned as the reason why certain of his compositions have appeared in this country without any due acknowledgment being made of their author. The "*Memoir of a Map of the Countries comprehended between the Black Sea and the Caspian*," *Lond.* 1788; was written entirely by *Pallas*, as he informed us.

Tahtar buildings had been suffered to remain, and the public fountains were still unimpaired. The place owed all its importance to the circumstance of its being the residence of the Governor-general of the *Crimea*, a veteran officer of the name of *Michelson*, formerly renowned for the service he rendered to *Russia*, in the defeat of the rebel *Pugatchef*. In other respects, it is one of the least eligible situations in the *Crimea*. Its inhabitants are subject to frequent fevers during the summer, and the water is less salutary than in other parts of the *Peninsula*. Fruit and vegetables, which are common in the southern villages, can only be procured at *Akmetchet* by purchase from the *Tahtars*. As a town, it has a mean and an insignificant appearance: the streets are narrow, unpaved, and filthy, containing only a few shops, which are maintained entirely by *Greeks*. The *Salgir*, hardly deserving the name of a river, flows in a valley near the town. The neighbourhood abounds with game; so that the officers of the garrison are enabled to amuse themselves with almost every kind of European chace. They hunt the stag, the fox, and the hare. Hawking is also a favourite pastime; the *Tahtars* being very skilful in training birds for that purpose. A few days after we took up our residence with Professor

Unwholesome Situation of *Akmetchet*.

CHAP.
IV.
Mus Jacu-
lus, or Jer-
boa.

Pallas, some *Tahtars* brought him a beautiful little animal, called *The jumping Hare*. It has borne a variety of names¹, but it is in fact the same as the African *Jerboa*. We saw it afterwards in *Egypt*, although it be not common either there or in the *Crimea*. It may be called the *Kangaroo* in miniature, as it has the same form; but it is smaller than a rabbit; and it assists itself, like the *Kangaroo*, with its tail in leaping. That which Professor *Pallas* received was a pregnant female, containing two young ones. Its colour was a light grey, excepting the belly: this was almost white. Its fore-feet are attached to its breast without any legs; so that, in all its motions, it makes use only of its hinder quarters, bounding and making surprising leaps on being disturbed. We afterwards caught one in the *steppes*; this we stuffed, and brought to *England*. Professor *Pallas* himself did not seem to be aware that the *Mus Jaculus*, which was the name he gave it², is the animal mentioned by *Shaw*, in his account of *Barbary*³; nor was it until we became enabled

(1) Allusion has been already made to the confusion introduced in zoölogy, by the different names, and discordant accounts, which travellers have given of this animal. See p. 325 of former Volume.

(2) See Travels, vol. II. p. 457.

(3) Shaw's Travels, p. 177, 4to. ed. London, 1757.

to make the comparison ourselves, in *Africa*, that we discovered the *Jerboa* to be the same kind of quadruped we had before known in the *Crimea*. *Bochart* supposes this little animal to be the *Saphan* of the Scriptures*: “The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and so are the stony rocks for the *Saphannim*.” this our Translation renders “*Conies*.” *Shaw* is however undecided upon the subject; but he supposes the *Jerboa*, from the remarkable disproportion of its fore and hinder legs, may be taken for one of the two-footed rats mentioned by *Herodotus* and by other authors’. The whole merit of either of these observations, if there be any, is due, first to the learned *Bochart*, and afterwards to the labours of *Haym*, in the illustration of a medal of *Cyrene*, where this animal is represented; but *Shaw*, after the introduction of those observations in his work, not only does not acknowledge whence he derived the information, but even asserts that the animal described by *Haym* was not the *Jerboa*. It seems clear that it was; although,

CHAP.
IV.

Observations of *Bochart* upon the *Jerboa*.

(4) See *Bochart, Hierozoicon. Pars II. cap. 33, Lond. 1663. “Probatum Saphan non esse cuniculum, sed majoris muris genus, in Palestina,” &c. &c.*

(5) *Shaw's Travels*, p. 177. See also the Authors cited by him: *Herodot. Melp. Theoph. apud Elian. Hist. Anim. lib. xv. c. 26. Photius, ibid. Arist. de Murib. Egypt.*

CHAP.
IV.

in the engraving published by *Haym*, the forefeet be represented rather too long. A century ago they did not pay attention to minute accuracy in such representations; and nearly this time has elapsed since the work of *Haym* appeared¹. His mode of expressing himself is certainly somewhat equivocal, because he says, "when it *ran*, it went *hopping* like a bird;" but the words "*e sempre camina sopra due piedi solamente*," as well as "*salta molt' alto quand' è spavurito*," when added to the engraved representation, plainly prove what the animal was. It is generally esteemed as an article of food, in all countries where it is found. It burrows in the ground like a rabbit; but seems more to resemble the squirrel than either that animal or the rat. Its fine dark eyes have all the lustre of the antelope's. *Haym* says, the smell of it is never offensive when kept domestic; and indeed it may be considered one of the most pleasing harmless little quadrupeds hitherto described. *Gmelin* observed it in the neighbourhood of *Woronetz* in 1768: *Messerschmied*, in *Siberia*; and *Hasselquist*, in *Egypt*².

(1) *Haym's Tesoro Britannico* was published in 1720. He had the animal alive; and a very curious account of it is given in the second volume of his work, p. 124.

(2) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 76.

When our army was encamped near *Alexandria*, during the late campaign in *Egypt*, the soldiers preserved some of these animals in boxes, and fed them like rabbits.

CHAP.
IV.

From *Akmetchet* the distance is only thirty *vershs*³ to BAKTCHESERAI, once the residence of the *Khan*, and the *Tahtar* capital of the *Crimea*. As it was our intention to make the tour of all the south part of the *Peninsula*, we lost no time in setting out for this place. We met several caravans, principally laden with cucumbers, of such immense length and size, that the statement of their dimensions will perhaps not be believed. We measured some that were in length above two feet. There is no article of food so grateful to a *Russian* as the salted cucumber; and all the inhabitants of the *Crimea* cultivate the plant for the sake of the pickle it affords. They have varieties of this vegetable, which are unknown in *England*; among others, one that is snow-white; and it is this singular variety which attains the astonishing size before mentioned, without either running to seed or losing any of its crisp and refreshing flavour. The country, as we advanced, became more diversified with wood. Near to the

Baktcheserai.

(3) Twenty English miles.



CHAP.

IV.

villages we saw some good crops of corn and of hay. It was before observed, that a traveller, unless he visit the southern coast, may pass over all the rest of the *Crimea*, and conclude, from its appearance, that the whole country is a flat and dreary *steppe*. BAKTCHESERAI is the first object, in the journey from *Yenikalé* to *Sevastopole*, which interrupts the dull uniformity of at least two thirds of the *Peninsula*, to the north of *Tchetirdagh* and of the other mountains facing the *Black Sea* upon the southern side. It is one of the most remarkable towns in *Europe*: first, in the novelty of its manners and customs; these are strictly *Oriental*, and betray nothing of an *European* character: secondly, in the site of the town itself; occupying the craggy sides of a prodigious natural fosse between two high mountains, somewhat like the appearance exhibited by *Matlock* in *Derbyshire*. The view breaks all at once upon the traveller, exhibiting a variety of objects in a most irregular and scattered manner; while bubbling fountains, running waters, gardens, terraces, hanging vineyards, and groves of the black poplar, seem to soften the horror of rocks and precipices, and even to make them appear inviting. The religious veneration entertained by the *Tahtars* for their fountains induces them to spare no expense in order to supply them with the

Novel appearance of
Baktcheserai.

Fountains.

purest water. These fountains are almost as necessary to the ceremonies of the mosque as they are ornamental to the town; since every true *Moslem* washes his head, his beard, his hands, and his feet, before he proceeds to prayer. The number of fountains is so great in *Baktheserai*, that they are seen in all parts of the city; water flowing from them day and night, cold as ice and clear as crystal. One of these fountains had not less than ten spouts, whence the purest streams continually fell upon slabs of marble. Four times in every twenty-four hours the *Tahtars*, invoked by their *Mullas* from the lofty minarets, are seen assembled, performing their ablutions, and proceeding to their mosques. If *Paley's* position be admitted, that "a man who is in earnest about religion cannot be a bad man," the *Mohammedans*, being more in earnest than any sect of worshippers upon earth, are entitled to respect; and it must be confessed, we never beheld a *Moslem* at his prayers without feeling a kindling awe, inspired by the sincerity of his devotion. No utterance escapes his lips, excepting the name of God, which is heard at intervals, accompanied by low impressive sighs. His whole soul seems to be absorbed in intellectual communion with the

(1) *Paley's Sermons*, Disc. I. Lond. 1808.

CHAP.
IV.

object of his worship ; nor can any thing divert
his attention

Destruc-
tion caused
by the *Rus-*
sian troops.

To describe what *Baktcheserai* was, it would be necessary to convey ideas at least adequate to the present appearance of its ruins : and this is very difficult. The savage and the wanton barbarity of the *Russians* found in the magnificence of this capital wherewith to exercise, in its full scope, their favourite passion for destruction. The city was divided into several departments ; the *Greek* colony alone occupying one entire and extensive valley. This they entirely demolished ; not leaving one stone upon another. The palace of the *Khan*, in the centre of the town, was the edifice where he usually resided ; but he had a favourite and more pleasing retirement, in a magnificent mansion most delightfully situate, beneath a mountain upon the sloping side of a beautiful vale. This they so

(1) The efficacy of inward devotion, as contrasted with external offerings, is recommended with powerful simplicity in a specimen of early *English* poetry, as old as the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, preserved in the Travels of "*Certaine Englishmen into farre Countries*," printed in 1609. It is the end of a *Latin* inscription in the Church at *Cologne* (on the offerings of the *Three Kings*), thus translated into *English* metre.

" For *Gold* present a perfect heart ;
For *Myrrh* admit him tears ;
For *Frankincense*, pow're from thy brest
A fume of humble praers !"

completely erased, that, without a guide to the spot, no one can discover even where it stood. Of the rest of the city not above one third now remains. If we were to detail half the cruelties, the extortions, the rapine, and the barbarity practised by the *Russians* upon the devoted inhabitants of the *Crimea*, and their deluded *Khan*, the narrative would exceed belief. We have the authority of one of their commanders, whom we shall not name, for the following statement. When the *Muſtas*, or *Tahtar* priests, ascended the minarets at mid-day, to proclaim the hour of noon, according to their usual custom, the *Russian* soldiers amused themselves by firing at them with muskets; and in one of these instances a priest was killed. The repugnancy of every *English* reader to credit such enormities may lead him to doubt the veracity of the representation, although it be given, as it was received, from an eye-witness of the fact.

CHAP.
IV.

The capture of the *Crimea* excited the attention of all *Europe*; but the circumstances which caused the deposition and death of the *Khan* are not so generally known. They have been artfully concealed by the *Russians*, and the brilliancy of the conquest of the *Crimea*, dazzling the imagination, has prevented a due inquiry

Causes
which led
to the de-
position
and death
of the
Khan.

CHAP.
IV.

into those dark and sinister manœuvres whereby the plot was perfected for the subjection of the Peninsula. *Potemkin*, arch-priest of intrigue and wickedness, planned and executed the whole of it; to fulfil whose designs, it was immaterial what laws were violated, what principles trampled, what murders committed, or what faith broken. His principal favourites were swindlers, adventurers, pimps, parasites: unprincipled men of every description, but especially unprincipled men of talent, found in him a ready patron.

It is well known, that, by the last treaty of peace with the *Turks*, prior to the conquest of the Peninsula, *Shahin Ghirei*, of the family of the *Khans*, who had been a prisoner and a hostage at *Petersburg*, was placed upon the throne of the *Crimea*. This was the first step towards the overthrow of that kingdom. From the moment of his accession, the *Russian* minister in the *Crimea*, an artful and designing foreigner, well chosen, from *Potemkin's* list, to execute the measures he had in view, began to excite among the *Tahtars* a hatred of their Sovereign; raising commotions among them, buying over the disaffected, and stimulating the people to frequent insurrection. In the mean time he insinuated himself into the good graces of the *Khan*,

teaching him to do whatsoever might be most unpopular in the eyes of his subjects. Among other dangerous absurdities, he prevailed upon him to place every thing in his establishment upon a *Russian* footing; to discipline his troops after the *Russian* manner; to build frigates upon his coast; filling his head with preposterous ideas of the navigation of the *Black Sea*. Thus he incurred enormous expenses: these compelled him to drain his subjects of their money, and increased their murmurs. The *Russian* minister, equally active on both sides, lost no opportunity either to encourage the follies of the *Khan*, or to augment the disaffection of the nobles. The work succeeded to his utmost wishes; a revolt took place, which soon becoming general, the terrified Sovereign was persuaded to fly, first to *Caffa*, and afterwards to *Taman*.

CHAP.
IV.

Then it was that the last master-stroke of political intrigue was effected. The *Khan* was prevailed on to call in the assistance of *Russian* troops, who were eagerly waiting the proposal, and as eagerly acceded to it. Thus a *Russian* army was suffered to enter, unmolested, into the heart of the *Crimea*. Under pretext of punishing those who had rebelled against the *Khan* for a revolt, they had themselves excited, they

CHAP.
IV.

put to death whomsoever they thought proper; took possession of the strong-holds, and practised their usual excesses. The *Tahtars*, some by compulsion, others by entreaty, and a still greater number by terror, were driven from their country, and compelled to seek elsewhere a residence. The *Khan* returned to *Karasubazar*, where the *Russian* army was encamped: and there, in presence of the *Russian* troops, was persuaded to order his nobles to be stoned to death; his pretended allies feasting their eyes with the slaughter of men whom they had first induced to rebel against their sovereign, and afterwards caused to be butchered for having complied with their desires. Thus the deluded Prince, and his still more deluded subjects, alike duped by designing miscreants whom they had allowed to take possession of their country, began at last to open their eyes, and endeavoured to rid themselves of an alliance so fatal in its consequences. It was too late; the *Khan* was himself prisoner in the very centre of the *Russian* army. The rest of their conduct towards him exceeds in depravity all that had preceded.

A proposal was made to him to resign the crown of the *Crimea*; to quit the *Peninsula*; and to attest, by his sign-manual, that the indi-

viduals of his family, in which the throne was hereditary, were for ever rightfully deposed. He received the insolent proposal with the astonishment and the indignation it merited; but he was reminded, that, being indebted to the *Russians* for his kingdom, he ought to resign it whenever it might accord with their wishes. The reasoning was arbitrary; but very effectual, when enforced at the mouth of a cannon; and an unfortunate Prince, to whom it is addressed, remains captive in the camp of his enemies. In addition to this proposal, conditions were annexed, that, instead of being deprived of his dignities by compliance, he should have his residence in *Petersburg*; that he should hold a court there, of much greater splendor and magnificence than he had known in the *Crimea*; that he should be allowed an annual pension of one hundred thousand *roubles*, be enriched by all manner of presents, enjoy the luxuries of that great capital, and partake in those amusements which the magnificence of CATHERINE constantly afforded; that no restraint should be put upon his person, but that he should be at full liberty to act as he might think proper. The *Khan* saw the snare into which he had fallen; but there was no method of liberating himself. He retained, however, sufficient firmness to persist in a refusal: in consequence of this, force com-

CHAP.
IV.

pleted what entreaty was unable to accomplish. He was dragged, as a prisoner, to *Kaluga*¹, a wretched hamlet upon the river *Oka*, yet ranking as the capital of a government of the same name, and a thousand *versts* distant from *Petersburg*. From this place he was not permitted to move. In his miserable condition, finding that neither his pension was paid, nor any single engagement of the *Russians* fulfilled, he insisted upon going to *Petersburg*, but was told it could not be permitted. At last, giving himself over entirely to despondency, he exclaimed, "Let me be consigned as a victim to the *Turks*: they will not deny me, at least, the privilege of choosing the manner of my death; since my enemies have resolved on my destruction!" The unparalleled cruelty of the *Russians* suggested the propriety of acceding to this request; they rejoiced indeed to hear it made, because it offered an easy method of getting rid of one whom they had pillaged, and whose presence was no longer either necessary or desirable. They consequently exposed the unfortunate Prince upon the *Turkish* frontier, where he was

(1) Mr. Eton (*Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 323,) says, he "retired to *Kaluga*." Was the liberty of retiring ever known in *Russia*? A similar expression, however, occurs in p. 308. "He quitted *Russia*, and retired to *Constantinople*." It is hoped that Mr. Eton's entertaining work did not experience a revision in the hands of the *Russian police*.

taken, and, being afterwards sent to *Rhodes*, was beheaded

CHAP.
IV.

Consequences of
the Capture of the
Crimea.

If it be now asked how the *Russians* have conducted themselves with regard to the *Crimea*, after the depravity, the cruelty, and the murders, whereby it was obtained, the answer may be given in a few words. They have laid waste the country; cut down the trees; pulled down the houses; overthrown the sacred edifices of the natives, with all their public buildings; destroyed the public aqueducts; robbed the inhabitants; insulted the *Tahtars* in their acts of public worship; torn up from the tombs the bodies of their ancestors, casting their relics upon dunghills, and feeding swine out of their coffins; annihilated all the monuments of antiquity; breaking up alike the sepulchres of *Saints* and *Pagans*, and scattering their ashes in

(2) The Reader, having perused this narrative, will determine whether there be any thing on the part of the *French*, respecting *Spain*, equal to the atrocity of the *Russians* in getting possession of the *Crimea*. Mr. Eton, in his *Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 304, says, their right to the *Peninsula* was sacred, and that "*the mouth is unholy which dares to arraign it.*" The representation Mr. E. has given, in many parts contradicts itself: for example, in p. 327, he witnessed the expulsion of 75,000 *Christians* from the *Crimea*, by the *Russians*, almost all of whom perished, in consequence of their cruelty, in the deserts of *Nagay*; yet, in p. 333, he says, "*those who chose to remain,*" after the seizure of the *Crimea*, "*were left in the quiet possession of their property and their religion.*"

CHAP.
IV.

the air. "AVFERRE, TRUCIDARE, RAPERE FALSIS
NOMINIBVS, IMPERIVM; ATQVE, VBI SOLITVDINEM
FACIVNT, PACEM ADPELLANT."

There was something very emphatical in the speech of a poor *Tahtar*, who, one day lamenting in his garden the havoc made among his fruit-trees by a severe frost, said, "We never used to experience such hard weather; but since the *Russians* came, they seem to have brought their winter along with them."

l'alice of
the *Khans*.

The principal palace of the *Khans* is still entire, and perhaps it may escape the general destruction; because the late Empress ordered it to be kept in repair, and always according to its present *Oriental* form. When she came to *Baktcheserai*, a set of apartments had been prepared for her, in the *French* taste: this gave her great offence, and caused the order for its preservation, according to the original style observed in the building. It is situate in the midst of gardens; from which circumstance the city derives its name¹. These gardens are filled with fountains and fine fruit-trees. Its interior presents the sort of scenery described in *Eastern*

(1) *Baktcheserai* signifies "A palace in a garden." See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 26.

romances, and which our theatres endeavour to represent; consisting of chambers, galleries, and passages, so intricate and irregular, that it is impossible to give any plan of them, or to imagine the purposes for which they were constructed. Upon the whole, it is rather an insignificant building for the residence of a sovereign. A large hall, opening by means of arches to the gardens of the *seraglio*, and to different courts, receives several staircases, winding from different parts of the palace. From this hall a door conducted the *Khan* to a small mosque, for his private devotion, when he did not choose to appear in public. Ascending to the apartments, we found no resemblance to any thing *European*. The rooms are small, and surrounded by *divâns*; the windows concealed by wooden lattices, or, as they are called by the French, *jalousies*. Some of the windows look only from one room into another; but being intended perhaps rather for ornament than for utility, they consist of small casements placed in little oblong rows; and are at the same time so filled with frame and lattice-work, that no one can see through them. In the windows of the best apartments we observed some painted glass. Several of the staircases, conducting from one set of rooms to another, are open to the air; but the persons ascending or descending were

CHAP.
IV.

concealed from outward view by trellises. The chief concern, both of *Tahtqrs* and *Turks*, in their dwellings, seems to be, to avoid observation. Their apartments are very cold, and, to the generality of *Europeans*, would be insufferable in winter; but the *Tahtar*, having nothing to do during that season of the year, but to sit smoking, wrapped up in a huge pelisse, would find the rooms equally insupportable if they were warmer.

Prepara-
tions made
for the re-
ception of
the late
Empress.

A very handsome bath, prepared in one part of the palace for the late Empress, is worthy of notice; because, remaining exactly as it was fitted for her, it offers a proof of the lavish expenditure of *Potemkin* during her celebrated journey to the *Crimea*. The same luxuries were provided wheresoever she halted; together with all the elegancies and conveniences of palaces, in buildings that were furnished as if for her continual residence. She had adopted the daily practice of bathing her body with cold water, and for that purpose the most sumptuous baths were everywhere constructed; and although many of them were used only once, they were all lined throughout with white cotton quilts, and were surrounded by carpets and by sofas of the same materials. A part of the *seraglio* particularly appropriated to the use of the

Seraglio.

women, bears, as it is well known, the name of *Charem*¹. One feels, a natural inclination to see the inside of places secluded from observation by the *Moslems* with such rigid caution. There is nothing, however, to gratify the curiosity which is excited by so much mystery. • The *Charem* of the *Khan* has been preserved in its original state, without the slightest alteration. *Potemkin* passed his nights there, during the visit of the Empress, and was much amused with the idea of sleeping in a *Charem*. It consists of a set of very indifferent apartments, of a square form, opening one into another, having neither magnificence nor convenience. These apartments are detached from the palace, and they are surrounded by a garden with high walls. Owing to the lattices which cover the windows, and to the trees planted before them, the wretched prisoners once doomed to reside within them could hardly have obtained a view even of the sky, the only object granted to their contemplation. Destitute of literary resource, the women there immured passed their time, as ladies informed me who were in the habit of visiting them, in embroidery, and in drinking very bad coffee, sometimes with sorbet, and a poor sort of lemonade. In the Turkish *charems*

Description
of the
Charem.

(1) Pronounced *Harem*, with a guttural aspirate, as in the Greek *X*.

CHAP.
IV.

the women are allowed the greater luxury of smoking: this, to human beings so situated, must become an important comfort of life. The most remarkable part of the *seraglio* is the entrance, by a winding passage, so narrow, that one person alone could pass at the same time, who was under the absolute necessity of stepping close to the guard, so as to rouse him, even if he were asleep. Into this passage the *Khan* descended by a private staircase, which was appropriated solely to his use.

The *Armenian* merchants of *Nakhtshivan*¹, who, with almost all the *Christians* of the *Peninsula*, emigrated from the *Crimea*, were originally inhabitants of *Baktcheserai*²: their loss has been severely felt ever since the conquest of this country by the *Russians*. The present population, including male and female, amounts to near six thousand souls³. In this number are included above eleven hundred *Jews*: four hundred and twenty of these are registered as merchants.

(1) See p. 397 of the former Volume.

(2) The number of emigrants amounted to 75,000; all of whom, excepting 7000, perished from cold, hunger, and other causes, in the *steppes*, upon the western side of the *Sea of Azof*.

(3) Five thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, according to *Pallas*, (*Travels*, vol. II. p. 29,) including *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, and *Tatars*.

The number of *Tahtars* does not exceed three thousand: of this number, twenty belong to the class of nobles, two hundred and thirty-seven are merchants, one hundred and seventy-three priests, and seventy-eight students of divinity.

CHAP.
IV.

The morning after our arrival, Colonel *Richard Dunant*, a native of *Smyrna*, and an officer in the *Russian* service residing in *Bahtcheserai*, accompanied us on horseback to climb the steep defile leading from the city to the *Jewish* colony of *Dschoufouthalé*[†], situate upon a mountain, and distant about five *versts*. These *Jews* are of the sect called *Karäi*: they inhabit an antient fortress originally constructed by the *Genoese* upon a very lofty precipice. Passing up the defile leading to this fortress, we observed some *Tahtar* women among the tombs and ruined mosques, in long snow-white veils, seeming like so many ghosts: their veils covered all the face, except the eyes; and some of them had the whole of the head and upper part of the body concealed from observation. Their beautiful flowing drapery, and the interesting groupes they exhibited among the ruins, would have furnished a pleasing subject for a

Visit to the
Fortress of
*Dschou-
fouthalé*.

(4) *Dschoufout* is a name, originally, of reproach, bestowed upon the *Jews*; and *Kalé* signifies a *Fortress*.

CHAP.
IV.Anecdote
of an Eng-
lish Ser-
vant.

painter's pencil. As if their veils were insufficient to protect them from observation, they no sooner behold a man, than they hang their heads, and endeavour to escape notice by flight. An *English* servant, brought by Admiral *Mordvinof*, into the *Crimea*, observing this practice among the *Tahtar* females, deemed it to be an act of rudeness on 'his part to give them the trouble of hiding their faces and of running away upon his account; therefore, whenever he encountered them, he covered his face and took to his heels, in order to hide himself in the first place he could find. This passed unnoticed for some time: at length, the *Tahtar* women, struck by the singularity of seeing a man always avoiding them and endeavouring to conceal himself from their observation, let fall a portion of their veils when they next met him; this only caused him to run faster than before. Such conduct excited their curiosity more than ever, and at last they fairly hunted him: after following him in parties to his hiding-place with their veils off, they resolved to see a man who for 'the first time concealed his face at the approach of a woman; and, having caught him, they actually demanded an explanation of his unaccountable behaviour.

Advancing along the defile, and always ascending, we passed above the remains of

that quarter of the city, before mentioned, which belonged to the *Greeks*. It is now a heap of ruins, with scarcely a stone in its original situation. As we proceeded, they shewed to us, in the very highest part of the rocks, an iron ring, pretending that the cables of ships were formerly fastened to it, although many hundred feet above the present level of the *Black Sea*. The tradition, however, is, or ought to be, set aside, by a much more rational account given of the same ring; namely, that a rope was here fastened upon festival days; and this being carried across the defile to a similar ring upon the opposite side, the *Khans* amused themselves by seeing a man pass over the valley upon the rope, from one precipice to the other: as formerly at *Venice*, during the *Carnival*, a hired rope-dancer was drawn to the top of the tower of *St. Mark*, whence he descended by another rope, with a *bouquet* of flowers in his hand, to present to the *Doge*. This account is admitted by the best-informed concerning the marvellous ring near *Bahtcheserai*; but *Baron de Tott* very credulously received the original tradition, with all its absurdity. The only objection belonging to the more rational story is suggested by the difficulty of conceiving how any rope, so extended, could support a man's weight without breaking.

CHAP.
IV.Extraordi-
nary Ring.

CHAP.
IV.Singular
Excava-
tion.

Farther up the defile, a very remarkable result of human labour is exhibited, in a *Greek monastery*, or *chapel*, which has been hewn in the very side of the precipice; and in such a manner, that nothing of it is visible but the small perforated cavities whereby light was communicated to the interior. The *Greeks* of the *Crimea* were forbidden by the *Tahtars* the use of any public church; nor were they allowed to exercise publicly the functions of their religion: in consequence of this, like the persecuted *Arians*, they fled to rocks and precipices, secretly excavating almost inaccessible caverns, and ascending to their subterraneous shrines by small winding staircases concealed from observation. This example of their labour and their piety remains among the few things the *Russians* have not found it easy to destroy: it is one of the most singular curiosities in the *Crimea*; and it seems to be suspended, like a marten's nest, upon the face of a lofty precipice, beneath stupendous rocks.

Jewish
Cemetery.

We now came to the lower verge of some steep cliffs, and beheld upon the summit the walls of DSCHOUFOUTKALÉ. In a recess upon our right hand appeared the cemetery, or "field of dead," belonging to the *Karaïte Jews*. Nothing can be imagined more calculated to

inspire holy meditation. It is a beautiful grove, filling a chasm of the mountains, which is rendered gloomy by the shade of lofty trees and overhanging rocks. A winding path conducts through this solemn scene. Several tombs of white marble present a fine contrast to the deep green of the foliage; and female figures, in white veils, are constantly seen offering their pious lamentations over the graves. An evening or a morning visit to the sepulchres of their departed friends constitutes, perhaps, all the exercise of the *Jewish* women, as they seldom leave their houses: in this respect, their customs are similar to those of *Tahtars* and *Turks*¹. If the belief which these nations entertain, that the souls of the dead hover about their earthly tabernacles, and hold communion with the living, were admitted by the followers of Christ, it would be difficult to direct the human mind to any duty more consolatory, or more sublimely affecting. It is not possible to behold either *Moslems* or *Jews* so circumstanced, without feeling something very like a wish to share with them, at least, this article of their faith.

(1) "This little valley of Jehosaphat is so highly valued by the Jews, that, whenever the anient Khans wished to extort from them a present, or to raise a *voluntary* contribution, it was sufficient to threaten them with the extirpation of those sacred trees, under the plausible pretence of wanting fuel or timber." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 35.

CHAP.
IV

although short, is so steep, that we were forced to alight from our horses, and actually to climb to the gateway. Several slaves, however, busied in conveying water upon the backs of asses, passed us in their way up. The spring which supplies them is below, in the defile; and a very copious reservoir, cut in the rocks above, is prepared for the use of the colony. As we passed the gateway, and entered the town, we were met by several of the inhabitants. Colonel *Dunant* inquired for a *Jew* of his acquaintance, one of the principal people in the place. We were conducted to his house; and found him, at noon, sleeping on his *divân*. He rose to receive us, and presently regaled us with various sorts of confectionary: among these were conserved leaves of roses, and preserved walnuts: we had also eggs, cheese, cold pies, and brandy. A messenger was despatched for the *Rabbi*, whom he invited to meet us, and who soon after made his appearance. This venerable man was held in very high consideration by them all, and with good reason; for he was exceedingly well-informed, and had passed a public examination, with distinguished honour, in *Petersburg*, after being sent for expressly by the Empress CATHERINE. We were highly interested in their conversation, as well as in the

singular circumstance of having found one CHAP.
IV.
Jewish settlement, perhaps the only one upon earth, where that people exist secluded from the rest of mankind, in the free exercise of their antient customs and peculiarities'. The town contains about twelve hundred persons of both sexes, and not more than two hundred houses. The *Tahtars* left here a stately mausoleum, erected for the daughter of one of their *Khans*, now a ruin. The principal part of each dwelling belongs to the women; but every master of a family has his own private apartment, where he sleeps, smokes, and receives his friends. The room wherein we were entertained was of this description: it was filled with manuscripts, many in the hand-writing of our host; others by those of his children; and all in very beautiful *Hebrew* characters. The *Karaïtes* deem it to be an act of piety to copy the *Bible*, or copious commentaries upon its text, once in their lives. All their manuscript copies of the *Old Testament* begin with the Book of *Joshua*: even the most antient did not contain the *Pentateuch*. This is kept apart,

(1) "It seems singular that such fortresses should have been possessed by such a people; yet, in Abyssinia, the *Falasha* appear similarly situated; and Jackson mentions a Jews' rock in Morocco."

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP.
IV.

not in manuscript, but in a printed version, for the use of the schools'. In their synagogues, with the exception of the Books of *Moses*, every thing was in manuscript. The *Rabbi* asked if we had any of their sect, KARAI, in *England*; a question we could not answer. He said there were few in *Holland*. The etymology of their name is uncertain. The difference between their creed and that of *Jews* in general, according to the information we received from the *Rabbi*, consists in a rejection of the *Talmud*; a disregard to every kind of tradition; to all *Rabbinical* writings or opinions; to all marginal interpolations of the text of Scripture; and, in a measure of their rule of faith by the pure letter of the Law. They pretend to have the text of the *Old Testament* in its most genuine state.

Being desirous to possess one of their *Bibles*, the *Rabbi*, who seemed gratified by the circumstance, permitted us to purchase a beautiful manuscript copy, written upon vellum, about four hundred years old; but having left this volume in the *Crimea*, to be forwarded by way of *Petersburg*, it was never afterwards recovered.

(1) The reason given by the *Rabbi* for the omission of the Books of *Moses* in their manuscript copies, was, that the *Pentateuch*, being in constant use for the instruction of their children, was reserved apart, that the whole volume might not be liable to the injuries it would thereby sustain.

It began, like all the others, with the Book of *Joshua*. CHAP.
IV.

The character of the *Karaïte Jews* is directly opposite to that generally attributed to their brethren in other countries, being altogether without reproach. Their honesty is proverbial in the *Crimea*; and the word of a *Karaïte* is considered equal to a bond. Almost all of them are engaged in trade or manufacture. They observe their fasts with the most scrupulous rigour, abstaining even from snuff and from smoking for twenty-four hours together. In the very earliest periods of *Jewish* history, this sect separated from the main stem: such, at least, is their own account; and nothing concerning them ought to be received from *Rabbinists*, who hold them in detestation. For this reason, the relations of *Leo* of *Modena*, a *Rabbi* of *Venice*, are not to be admitted. Their schism is said to be as old as the return from the *Babylonish Captivity*. They observe extraordinary care in the education of their children, who are publickly instructed in the synagogues; and in this respect the *Tahtars* are not deficient. We rarely entered any *Tahtar* village in the day-time without seeing children assembled in some public place, receiving their instruction from persons appointed to super-

Account of
the Sect of
Karaï.

intend the care of their education; reciting with audible voices passages from the *Korán*, or busied in copying manuscript lessons placed before them. The dress of the *Karaïtes* differs little from that worn by the *Tahtars*. All of them, of whatsoever age, suffer their beards to grow; but among *Tahtars* the beard is a distinction of age, the young men wearing only whiskers. The *Karaïtes* wear also a lofty thick felt cap, faced with wool: this is heavy, and keeps the head very hot. The *Turks* and *Armenians* often do the same; and in warm climates this precaution seems a preservative against the dangerous consequences resulting from obstructed perspiration.

We were surprised to see vine-leaves sold in the streets, particularly as they are abundant in the country; but this article is in very great demand, for cookery. Their minced meat is rolled up in vine-leaves, and sent to table in the form of sausages.

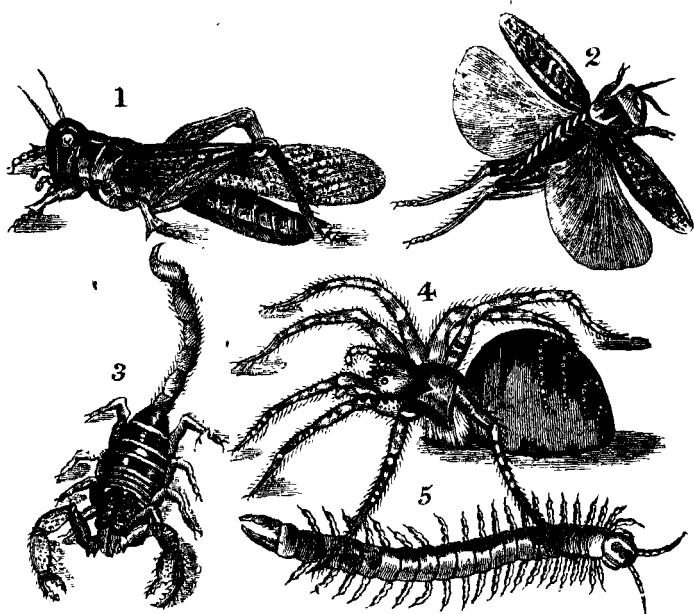
From this interesting colony we returned, by a different road, along the tops of the mountains, to *Baktcheserai*¹. Concerning this place, it is

(1) "Batchiserai is entirely inhabited by Tahtars, Jews, and Armenians, and is the most populous place we saw in the Crimea. It has several mosques, besides a very fine one in the seraglio, with

hoped nothing has been omitted which might be deemed worthy of the reader's attention.

CHAP.
IV.

two minarets, the mark of royalty. There are some decent sutlers' shops, and some manufactories of felt carpets, and one of red and yellow leather. The houses are almost universally of wood and ill-baked bricks, with wooden piazzas, and shelving roofs of red tile. There is a new church, dedicated to St. George; but the most striking feature is the palace, which though neither large nor regular, yet, by the picturesque style of its architecture, its carving and gilding, its Arabic and Turkish inscriptions, and the fountains of beautiful water in every court, interested me more than I can express. The apartments, except the Hall of Justice, are low and irregular. In one are a number of bad paintings, representing different views of Constantinople; and, to my surprise, birds were pictured, flying, in violation of the Mohammedan prohibition to paint any animal. It is kept in tolerable repair; and the divâns in the best rooms are still furnished with cushions. One apartment, which was occupied by the Empress CATHERINE, is fitted up in a paltry ball-room manner, with chandeliers, &c. and forms an exception to the general style. The Haram is a mean building, separated from the other apartments by a small walled garden, and containing a kitchen, with six or eight small and mean bed-rooms, each of which (as we were told by our guide, who was a Jew, and remembered it in the time of the Khans) was usually occupied by two ladies. In the garden is a large and delightful kiosk, surrounded by lattice-work, with a divân round the inside, the centre paved with marble, and furnished with a fountain. The word *Serai*, or *Seraglio*, which is given to this range of buildings, seems, in the Tahtar and Turkish language, to answer to all the significations of our English word *Court*: being applied indifferently to the yard of an inn or the inclosure of a palace." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



1. *Gryllus Tachinurus*.
2. *Gryllus migratorius*.
3. *Scorpio Europaeus*.

4. *Aranea Tarantula*.
5. *Scutigera meridionalis*.

CHAP. V.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula Spider — *Departure from Baktcheserai* —
CTENUS of Strabo — AKTIAR — *Caverns of Inkerman*
— *Mephitic Air* — *Cippus of Theagenes* — *Antient Geo-*
graphy, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula —
EUPATORIUM — CHERSONESUS — *Parthenium of*
Formaleoni — *Monastery of St. George* — *Balaclava*
— *Genoese Fortress* — *Geology of the Crimea* —

*Extraordinary Geological Phenomena — Form of an
Antient Greek Town — Manners of the People.*

CHAP.
V.

UPON our arrival at the house where we had lodged, we found the servant endeavouring to secure a very large *tarantula*, which he had caught in one of the out-houses. Some advantage may be derived from our entomological researches, imperfect as they are, if they only cause future travellers to avoid the dangerous consequences of an attack from such animals. A slight attention to the representation in the opposite page will enable any one to recognise *three* of the *four* venomous insects of the *Crimea* with tolerable precision, as the drawing was made from the original specimens. The fourth, the *Phalangium Araneoides*, was destroyed in its passage to this country: this may be regretted, because its bite is the most pernicious, and no very accurate representation of the insect has hitherto appeared. Observations more at large were given in a preceding Chapter¹: nor would the subject have been again introduced, but with a view to contradict notions propagated concerning the harmless nature of these animals. Both from our own experience, and the very

*Tarantula
Spider.*

(1) See pp. 133—137, of this Volume.

CHAP.
V.

extensive knowledge of Professor *Pallas*, we are authorised in affirming, that, in warm countries, the wounds they occasion sometimes prove fatal. The amputation of the part affected was the only method of saving our soldiers in *Egypt*, who had been bitten by the *scorpion*; and *Pallas* informed us, that he had witnessed the most dangerous consequences from the attacks of the *Scolopendra*, the *Phalangium*, and the *Tûrantula*.

Departure
from *Bakt-*
cheserai.

The evening after we descended from the fortress belonging to the *Jewish* colony, we left *Baktcheserai*, and reached the great bay of *AKTIAR*: upon this place the *Russians*, in the time of CATHERINE THE SECOND, bestowed the fanciful name of *Sebastopole*. We had to make a passage of about two *versts*, across the water, to the town. Prince *Viazemshoy*, the Governor, had stationed a sentinel with a boat, who told us he had waited four days in expectation of our coming. According to the orders he had received, a gun was fired, to give notice to the garrison of our arrival. The great bay of *Aktiar* also bears the name of *The Roads*; and here the *Russian* fleet is frequently at anchor. It is the *CTENUS* of *Strabo*¹. The harbour,

CTENUS of
Strabo.

(1) *Strab. Geogr. lib. vii.*

where the town of *Aktiar* was built about twenty years ago, has been appropriated to the reception of *Russian* ships of war². The *Crimea* does not afford timber for building ships, although there is always a sufficient supply for repairs. The fleets of the world might ride secure, and have convenient anchorage, in the great bay; and in any of the ports, vessels find from twenty-one to seventy feet depth of water, and good anchorage. To the *Russian* navy it is one of their most important possessions; yet such was the surprising ignorance or the negligence of their Government, that, for some time after the capture of the *Crimea*, the advantages of this place were not discovered. The plan of the harbour somewhat resembles that of *Malta*.

CHAP.
V.

AKTIAR contains two churches: one of them is a handsome building. The principal street is broad, and the stairs of the quay are spacious and magnificent. For the rest, with the exception of its magazines and barracks, it can only boast of a few shops³. Other objects

Aktiar.

(2) There are other ports, such as the "*Carreening Bay*," the *Bay of Quarantine*," &c.

(3) "*Aktiar*, so called from its *white rocks*. The old town stood, as we were told, on the north of the harbour, where there are no remains

CHAP.
V.

demand the attention of the traveller, and call for all his activity. Landing at *Aktiar*, he arrives in the very centre of some of the most interesting antiquities of the *Crimea*. The country included within the isthmus formed by the principal harbour of *Aktiar*, or *Inkerman*, that is to say, by the *Ctenus* of *Strabo*, and the port of *Balaclava* or *Portus Symbolorum*, is the HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, so accurately described by that author as a portion of the

of any consequence. No vessels are built here; as the timber must all be floated down the Bog or Dnieper. A regulation had been made, prohibiting merchant-vessels the entrance into the harbour, unless in positive distress; a strange way of proceeding, when compared with the general policy of European Governments. The reason assigned was, *the embezzlement of the public stores, which were sold to the merchants by the Government officers, almost without shame.* The effect has been, to check entirely the prosperity of the town, and to raise every foreign commodity to a most extravagant price. Even provisions cannot be brought by sea without a special licence. This information I derived from the Port-Admiral, Bandakof, and from an English officer in the Russian service. The natural advantages of the harbour are truly surprising; and the largest vessels lie within a cable's length of the shore. The harbour is divided into three coves, affording shelter in every wind, and favourable situations for repairs, building, &c. On a tongue of high land, between the two southern creeks, stands the Admiralty and store-houses, and on the opposite side is the town. The principal arm of the harbour runs east, and is terminated by the valley and little river of *Inkerman*. There are some formidable batteries, and the mouth of the harbour is very easy of defence. The old and unserviceable cannon are broken into small pieces, by being raised to a great height, and suffered to fall on a bed of masonry; and then sent, as we are told, to *Lugan*, to be new cast. To build a ship in the Black Sea costs half as much again as to construct it at *Cronstadt*, the wood coming from so great a distance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

Peninsula Major, or TAURICA CHERSONESUS. Within this small district stood the cities of the old and new *Chersonesus*; *Eupatorium*: the *Temples of Diana*, and the Promontory *Parthenium*, celebrated in the story of *Iphigenia*; the famous *Chersonesan Mole*; with numerous ramparts, tombs, canals, and other works, the memory of which historians have preserved, but the last traces of whose magnificence the *Russians* daily labour to annihilate.

CHAP.
V.

Prince *Viazemshoy* had prepared apartments for us in a palace belonging to the Crown, similar to the edifice already noticed at *Stara Crim*; but there was at this time resident in *Aktiar* a countryman of ours, in the *Russian* service, an illiterate man, whose vanity we found would be piqued if we did not take up our abode with him. He was originally employed as a servant to the astronomer who accompanied *Cooke* in his second voyage; and, owing to the powerful interest made in his behalf, by Professor *Pallas*, and by other persons of high respectability, he had obtained the command of an expedition to the north-west coast of *America*, of which *Saüer* has since published a narrative. He had the rank of *Commodore*; and his claim as a countryman, added to his other pretensions, induced us to

CHAP.
V.

accept his offers of accommodation. We had reason afterwards to regret our imprudence; for, in addition to the privations we endured beneath his roof, we found ourselves thwarted in every undertaking, by his interference, and very often by his actual misrepresentations to the Governor and police-officers. He would not allow the Prince to grant us permission for the removal of any article of antiquity we had purchased, although they were all condemned to serve as building materials; and we had soon reason to apprehend, that we were accompanied, wheresoever we went, by as dangerous a spy as the jealous police of that country could possibly place over us. The room he allotted to our use was a kind of antechamber, destitute even of the meanest article of furniture; and here we slept upon the bare floor: nor should we have noticed the rigour of our fare, if it had not borne the respectable name of *English* hospitality.

Caverns of
Inkerman.

The Prince prepared his shallôp for us on the next day, with twelve oars, to visit the ruins and caverns of *Inkerman*¹, at the extremity of the principal harbour. The Commodore and the metropolitan Bishop accompanied us. Before

(1) *In-Kerman*, according to Pallas, means 'The Town of Caverns.'

we reached *Inkerman*, some very remarkable excavations appeared in the rocks by the side of the bay, visible at a considerable distance. Upon examination, they proved to be chambers, with arched windows, cut in the solid stone with marvellous art and labour. The Bishop described them as the retreats of *Christians* in the earliest ages of the Church. But to give an idea of what we saw at *Inkerman* would baffle every power of description. The rocks all around the extremity of the harbour are hewn into chapels, monasteries, cells, sepulchres, and a variety of works which, by their multiplicity and intricacy, astonish and confound the beholder. A river flows here into the bay, after leaving perhaps the most beautiful valley in *Europe*. At the mouth of this river the most remarkable antiquities are situate, the excavations appearing on both sides. The first caverns visible to persons approaching from *Ahtiar* are upon the south side: these have been converted into magazines for gunpowder. It was with great difficulty we could prevail upon the sentinels to suffer us to enter the caves where the ammunition is kept. They seem to have constituted an entire subterraneous monastery: the rock has been so wonderfully perforated, that it now exhibits a church, with several chambers, and long passages leading off in

CHAP.
V.

various directions. From these caverns, a fine prospect of the *Valley of Inkerman* appears through the wide open arches, together with heaps of ruins upon the opposite side of the river. The principal cave seems to have been the church. We found several stone coffins cut in the rock: these had all been opened. We noticed some *Greek* inscriptions above them, but the characters were too faint and too imperfectly engraven to be legible. The difficulty of copying or deciphering them was increased by the obscurity of the caverns. It was now evening; and night coming on, the full moon rose in great splendour over the long *Valley of Inkerman*, illuminating a landscape, which, as it was seen through the arches of these gloomy chambers, is not to be described. Upon the opposite side of the river, excavations were still more frequent, and somewhat farther from the bay. Crossing an *antient bridge*, whose fair-proportioned arch, and massive superstructure, indicated the masonry of some remote age, we found the caverns to be so numerous, that they occupied one entire side of a considerable mountain: upon its summit were the towers and battlements of a very large fortress, supposed to have belonged to the *Genoese*, but perhaps originally part of the fortifications erected by *Diophantus*, one of the generals of

Mithradates. From the appearance of staircases leading also to the very caverns before mentioned, it is evident that a fortress must have stood there ever since the excavations were first made, whatsoever be the date of their origin. Several chapels, together with the remains of stone sepulchres, apparently constructed for the bodies of distinguished persons, are among these chambers, which are now tenanted by the *Tahtars* and their goats. The stone coffins serve as drinking-troughs for the cattle: the altars, once smoking with incense, are now filthy receptacles for dung and mud. *Pallas*, who had paid considerable attention to the subject, believed that all these remains, whether of buildings or excavated chambers, originated in a settlement of *Arians*; who, when *Christianity* met with general persecution, fled to these rocks, and fortified themselves against the barbarous inhabitants of the *Peninsula*. Similar works are found in other parts of the *Crimea*, particularly at *Schúlú* and *Mankoup*; also in *Italy*; and in other parts of *Europe*: and they have generally been attributed to the labours of those early Christians who fled from persecution. The air of *Inkerman* is unwholesome during the months of summer and autumn; and this may be said, in some degree, of the whole *Peninsula*. Even the natives are afflicted with

CHAP.
V.Mephitic
Air.

CHAP.
V.

frequent fevers; but strangers rarely escape. The tertian fever is the most common. In autumn it is very difficult to avoid this disorder, particularly at *Akmetchet*, *Aktiar*, *Koslof*, *Sudak*, and *Karasubazar*. *Baktcheserai* is the most healthy situation, because a constant current of air passes through the defile in which it is situate; and the water is excellent¹.

After returning from our excursion to *Inkerman*, we endeavoured to investigate the antient topography of the *Heracleotic Peninsula*. This was a work of some difficulty; yet the materials were ample. The ruins, as they still exist, with the assistance of *Strabo*, and an accurate survey of the country, might be deemed sufficient for the purpose; but the insurmountable difficulties

(1) In consequence either of the visit to *Inkerman*, or the air of *Aktiar*, the author caught a violent tertian fever, which afflicted him during the whole of his journey along the south coast: and he afterwards observed at *Akmetchet*, that it was not possible to walk in the town without meeting some persons labouring under a similar disorder. The pale Peruvian bark has very little effect in removing the complaint; but the red bark soon cures it: the last paroxysm is generally followed by a scalding eruption upon the lips. This symptom, as an index of returning health, is always hailed by the inhabitants, who, when they perceive it, congratulate the invalid upon the speedy prospect of his recovery. But as the poor, and even many of the rich, are unable to procure the bark, these fevers often generate dropsical habits, and become fatal. There is not a single apothecary in the *Crimea*. Medicine is therefore almost unknown, excepting the few remedies to which the *Tahtars* have recourse: and these, with the use of a few herbs, consist chiefly, as in all barbarous countries, in charms and superstitious practices.

created by the barbarism of the *Russians* were very intimidating. When they settled in the country, the remains of the city of *Chersonesus* were so considerable, that all its gates were standing. These they soon demolished; and, proceeding in their favourite employment of laying waste, they pulled down, broke, buried, and destroyed every monument calculated to illustrate its former history; blowing up its antient foundations; tearing open tombs; overthrowing temples; and then, after removing the masses of stone and marble to *Aktiar*, exposing them for sale by cubic measure, to serve as materials in building. If the *Archipelago* should ever fall under the dominion of *Russia*, the fine remains of *Antient Greece* will be destroyed; *Athens* will be rased, and not a stone be left to mark where the city stood. *Turks* are men of taste and profound science in comparison with the *Russians*. Among other interesting antiquities, removed by the latter from the city of *Chersonesus*, there was a beautiful bas-relief, upon a *Cippus* of white marble, exhibiting sculpture equal in perfection to some of the most-admired productions of antient artists. This *Cippus* had closed the entrance to the tomb of a philosopher named **THEAGENES**. Any of the inhabitants of *Aktiar* might have purchased it, together with a ton weight besides of other stones, for a single

*Cippus of
Theagenes.*

CHAR
V.

rouble. To us the sale was prohibited, because we were *strangers*; and, worse than all, we were *Englishmen*. Commodore *Billings* particularly insisted, that the consequences would be serious to the inhabitants, if it were told to the Emperor that *Englishmen* had been allowed to remove any thing of this description: so the *Cippus* of *Theagenes* was left to its fate. As a bas-relief, it represented the philosopher and his wife. The drapery of these figures manifested the degree of perfection which the art of sculpture had attained in the *Chersonesus*, and thereby illustrated and confirmed the observations of *Pliny*¹. The philosopher held in his left hand a scroll, in form and size resembling the manuscripts found in *Pompeii*. His feet were bound in sandals. His wife, in a *Grecian* habit, wore a long robe, which seemed to fall negligently in folds to the ground. They both appeared to be in the prime of life: and beneath their feet was the following inscription:

ΘΕΑΓΕΝΗΣΧΡΗΣΤΙΩΝΟΣ . ΚΑΙ
ΗΓΥΝΗΑΥΤΟΥ . ΟΥΛΠΙΑ . ΜΑ
ΚΑΡΙΑΕΤΩΝΖΕΚΝΒΧΑΙΡΕ

(1) *Præcipui nitoris*," (says the historian, speaking of *Heraclea Chersonesus*, which had formerly borne the name of *MEGARICE*),
"in toto eo tractu, custoditis Græciæ moribus." *Plin. Hist. Nat.* lib. iv.

From the style of the inscription, the late Professor *Porson* believed the date of it to have been at least two hundred years prior to Christianity. We were afterwards conducted to the sepulchre, from whose mouth they had removed this *Cippus*. It was a family vault, hewn in the rock on the outside of the walls of the antient city of *Chersonesus*². Within were recesses for the bodies of the dead. When opened, the soldiers found several bones in a state of preservation³; and these they presently scattered among the ruins. There were many other sepulchres of the same kind, upon the side of the rock where the *Tomb of Theagenes* was found, all hewn in the same manner, and each closed by a large stone. Thus, evidently, the custom of the *Chersonesus* was to bury, and not to burn, the dead. With the single exception of the vase found at *Yenikalé*, we observed nowhere in the *Crimea* either ashes, urns, or any

(2) A line from the *Hecuba* of *Euripides*, (*Editio Porsoni*), with the following Note of the Editor, is my authority for writing *Chersonesus* instead of *Cherronesus*, although in opposition to the received text of almost every Greek and Latin author.

“Ὅς τὴν ἀρίστην Χερσονήσιον πλάκα.” v. 8.

“Aldus et Codices *Χερρονήσιον*, sed alteram formam præuntibus Beckio et Brunckio reposui. Iterum, v. 33. Γῆ τῆδε *Χερσονήσιον*.”

(3) This has been the case in some *Grecian* sepulchres, of much more antient date.

CHAP.
V.

other proof that the bodies of the dead had antiently been consumed by fire.

Antient
Geography
and Anti-
quities of
the Minor
Peninsula.

Eupato-
rium.

If the reader would follow us in the tour of the *Heracleotic Peninsula*, it is necessary that he should have the maps, engraven for this Work, constantly in his hand. Leaving *Ahtiar*, and following the coast westward, we passed the bay where the *Russian* artillery is stationed. Then, arriving upon the bay for quarantine, upon its western side we saw the ruins and sepulchres of a town perfectly distinct from that of *Chersonesus*, answering the situation assigned by *Strabo* to *Eupatorium*, a town built by *Diophantus*. His observations state, that the promontory, upon which this town stood, inclined towards the city, at the distance of fifteen *stadia*, and formed a considerable bay; beyond this was the *Ctenus*: and he also adds, that the inhabitants built a mole across, uniting the two towns¹. The remains of the mole are yet visible; and the distance, allowing for every *stadium* an English furlong², is precisely that

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii, p. 450. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) As this rule is generally admitted, and will be adopted throughout this work, it may be proper to insert the following passage, concerning the *Stadium*, from *Casaubon's* Commentary upon *Strabo*, as given in the Notes to the *Oxford* edition, p. 467. "*Stadium*, inquit *Plinius*, lib. ii. c. 23, *centum viginti quinque nostros efficit passus*. Quod

which he has mentioned. A place for quarantine is now built upon this bay, and it divides *Eupatorium* from *Chersonesus*; for immediately after passing the *Quarantine* appears the promontory whereon the city of *Chersonesus* was situate: it is now covered by its ruins¹. Upon the eastern side, below the walls of the town, are the antient sepulchres of the *Chersonesians*, in great number, ranged in very regular order. The plain between *Chersonesus* and *Eupatorium* is also covered by ruined buildings; and to the south of the former city, at the distance of a *verst* behind the Promontory, upon an eminence, is a *tumulus* of a size so

CHAP.
V.
Cherso-
nesus.

si est, necesse est miliare unum stadia efficere octo. Plutarchus in Gracchis, p. 838. tom. I. edit. F. Furt. τὸ δὲ μίλιον ὀκτὼ σταδίων ἔλγρον ἀποδοῖ; atque hâc dimensione ubi sunt Plinius, Livius, ut alibi docuimus, et Dionysius Halicarnassensis, atque alii. Polybius quoque, libro tertio, ταῦτα, inquit, βιβημάτισται καὶ σισημῖνται κατὰ σταδίου; ὀκτὼ δὲ ἑκατάων ἱππιμῖλως."

(1) The following valuable document may account for the desolate appearance of the city, and direct future travellers to some of its remains, very differently situated. I shall recur, hereafter, to the fact alluded to, of the baptism of Vladimir. "*Metropolis vetusta Korsunî, quæ genti Ruthenorum princeps dedit baptismum et nomen Christianum, postea verò prædâ gentibus nostris, excisâ ab eis. Unde Kiovia nostra in templorum suorum lithostratis, asarotis, et incrustamentis retinet hucusque certa prædæ illius insignia, à quibus et Gnesnensi Basilicæ valvâ largita est.*" Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum.

CHAP.
V.

remarkable, that it cannot fail to attract notice. Immediately after passing the Promontory of *Eupatorium*, towards the east, begins the *Ctenus*, or Harbour of *Inkerman*: the entrance to this constitutes *The Roads of Athiar*, exactly corresponding with the account given by *Strabo*. The old walls, both of the town of *Chersonesus* and of its buildings, are extremely thick, being, in fact, all double; that is to say, having a shell on each side constructed with immense masses of stone, and the interval between the two filled with cement, containing fragments of pottery and other coarse materials. Earthenware seemed to have been in great abundance; not only as it was employed among the materials for building, but because the ground was covered with fragments of broken vessels. Two strong towers, one being contiguous to the bay, were entire in 1794. *Pallas* had seen them¹. Attached to one of these was a slab of white marble, with the following inscription: this we copied from the original, now in the possession of the Professor's friend, *Hablitx*.

(1) *Travels*, vol. II. p. 74.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΚΕΣΑΡΖΗΝΩΝΕΥΣΕΒΗΣΝΙΚΗΤΙΣ
 ΟΠΕΟΥΚΟΣΜΕΓΙΣΤΟΣΑΕΙΣΕΒΑΣΤΟΣ . . .
 ΦΙΛΟΤΙΜΗΣΑΜΕΝΗΗΑΥΤΩΝΕΥΣΕΒΙΑΩΣΕΙ
 ΠΑΣΑΙΣΤΑΙΣΠΟΛΕΣΙΝΚΑΙΕΝΤΑΥΤΗΤΗΑΥΤΟΥ
 ΠΟΛΙΕΔΩΡΗΣΑΤΟΧΡΗΜΑΤΩΝΔΟΣΙΝΤΑΣΥΝΑ
 ΓΟΜΕΝΑΕΚΤΟΥΠΡΑΚΤΙΟΥΦΗΜΙΤΟΥΕΝΤΑΥΘΑ
 ΒΙΚΑΡΑΤΟΥΤΩΝΚΑΘΟCΙΩΜΕΝΩΝΒΑΛΛΙC
 ΤΡΑΡΙΩΝΔΙΩΝΑΝΑΝΕΟΥΝΤΕΤΑΤΙΧΗΠΡΟC
 ΣΩΤΗΡΙΑΝΤΗΣΑΥΤΩΝΠΟΛΕΩCΚΑΙΕΥΧΑΡΙC
 ΤΟΥΝΤΕCΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΜΕΝΤΟΔΕΤΟΤΙΤΛΩΝ
 ΕΙCΜΝΗΜΟCΥΝΟΝΑΕΙΔΙΟΝΤΗΣΑΥΤΩΝ
 ΒΑCΙΛΙΑC
 ΑΝΕΝΕΩΘΗΔΕΟΠΥΒΓΟCΟΥΤΟCΠΡΑ
 ΤΤΟΝΤΟCΤΟΥΜΕΓΑΛΟΠΡ΢ΚΟΜ΢
 ΔΙΟΓΕΝΟΥ!ΕΤΟΥCΦΙΒΞΕΝΙΝΔCΙΑΔ

This inscription records a return of thanks for a gift of money, and repairs done to the walls for the safety of the city, during the reign of the Emperor *Zeno*, a name common to some of the Roman Emperors, at *Constantinople*, in the fifth and sixth centuries. In the latter part is mentioned the restoration of a tower, probably the same in which the inscription was found. The learned Reader will observe the difficulty caused by the abbreviations; and also notice the mode of writing H for I; and I for the diphthong EI, as well as E for AI. The date seems distinctly preserved, in the epocha of

CHAP. V. *Chersonesus* DXII. and the fourteenth year of the sixth *Indiction*; answering to our æra, A. D. 402.

In the year 1794 was also found, about three feet below the surface of the soil, a large slab of white marble, containing an inscription so imperfectly preserved, that it was not possible to copy it in a legible manner. It is in the *Doric* dialect, and seems to commemorate the gratitude of a people to a citizen or magistrate, for the introduction of vineyards. The original stone is still in the possession of Admiral *Wilson*, at *Ahtiar*.

From the little harbour lying between the cities of *Chersonesus* and *Eupatorium*, an artificial canal, winding round towards the walls of the former, and hewn in the rock, yet remains very entire. It was calculated to admit small vessels within the suburbs of the city. Towards the extremity it is now dry, although the fishing-boats of the inhabitants still enter its mouth. "In the city," says *Strabo*¹, "is the temple of a virgin, a certain *dæmon*, from whom also the Promontory is named, one hundred *stadia* farther on, and called *Parthenium*; having the fane of the *dæmon*, and her image. Between the city

(1) *Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Oron.*

and the Promontory are three ports." Being guided therefore by this clue, and following the coast, the three harbours mentioned by *Strabo* will be found to occur very regularly; but it is not so easy to determine the particular *promontory* where the shrine and statue of the *dæmon virgin* was said to stand. As the coast inclines towards the south, a very remarkable black rock advances from the cliff into the sea, towards the west, perforated by a lofty natural arch: through this, boats may pass. The singular appearance of such a scene might furnish a basis for superstition; and above this rock were the remains of a building of an oblong form, constructed with considerable masses of stone, placed together without cement. Near the place were also other ruins. Farther on is a promontory yet more striking: to this *Formaleoni*^a gives the name of *The Promontory of Parthenium*: it terminates by a perpendicular precipice of very great height. Then follows the bay where the *Monastery of St. George* is situate, in a picturesque and singular situation, so placed among sloping rocks as to seem inaccessible. The few Monks who reside here have formed their little gardens upon terraces,

CHAP.
V.*Parthenium of Formaleoni.**Monastery of St. George.*

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans le Mer Noire. Ven. 8vo. 1789.

CHAP. V. one above another. If there be any thing to support *Formaleoni's* opinion, it is the circumstance of the foundation of a *monastery* and *chapel* so near to the spot. The early Christians, in the destruction of *Pagan* edifices, almost always erected new buildings, sacred to their own religion, upon the spot, and often with the materials, of the old. The Monks of the monastery, in the ground behind their chapel, had recently found a small stone column, whose shaft was seven feet eight inches and a half in length, and thirteen inches in diameter. This column, together with a few broken slabs of marble, and other antiquities discovered there, seem to prove, supposing *Formaleoni's* position of *Parthenium* to be correct, that in this situation stood the *old Chersonesus*, described by *Strabo*, after speaking of the *new*, as in ruins, and occurring after the *Promontory*¹. That there is some reason, however, to dissent from the opinion maintained by *Formaleoni*, will appear in the sequel; as there is a promontory between the *Monastery of St. George* and the harbour of *Balaclava*; and this, independent of the tradition concerning it, is perhaps more suited to the account *Strabo* has given of the fane of the *dæmon*

(1) Μισαχὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἑκρούς, λείπεται σπέρς· ἐν δὲ παλαιῇ Χαλκόνεσσι κατασκευαμένη. *Strab. lib. vii. 446. ed. Oron.*

virgin, as well as to the terrible nature of her rites'. It will be noticed in a subsequent account of a journey we made along this coast, with Professor *Pallas*, from *Balacava* to the extreme south-western point of the *Minor Peninsula* of CHERSONESUS. CHAP.
V.

The whole of this little peninsula is marked by vestiges of antient buildings. The remains of walls traverse it in so many directions, that it is impossible to conceive the purposes for which they were erected. If we were to enumerate the curious relics at *Inkerman*, the ruins of the cities of *Eupatorium* and *Chersonesus*,

(2) "On that inhospitable shore," says *Gibbon*, speaking of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, "Euripides, embellishing with exquisite art the tales of antiquity, has placed the scene of one of his affecting tragedies. (*Iphigen. in Taur.*) The bloody sacrifices of *Diana*, the arrival of *Orestes* and *Pylades*, and the triumph of virtue and religion over savage fierceness, serve to represent an historical truth, that the *Tauri*, the original inhabitants of the Peninsula, were in some degree reclaimed from their brutal manners, by a gradual intercourse with the Grecian colonies, which settled along the maritime coast. This seems to concede more to allegory than is consistent with the antient history of the Greek Drama; in which so much attention was paid to the strict tenor either of record or tradition. It is uncertain to which of the Heathen Goddesses the *daemon virgin* of STRABO may be referred. The editor of the *Oxford Strabo* (p. 446. in *Not.*) suspects that she was of *Scythian* origin. Her image was believed to have fallen from heaven. *Orestes* carried it into *Greece*: but the base of the statue, according to *Ovid*, remained. In the language of the *Tauri*, her earliest votaries, she was called *Orsiloeche*. *Ovid* calls her ORESTEA DEA: *Epist. l. ex Pont. lib. i.*

CHAP.
V.
of the fortresses, and other buildings along the coast, at *Balaclava*, and other parts of this small district, we shall not find more to interest a literary traveller, in any equal extent of territory. From the *Monastery of St. George* we returned to *Aktiar*, having promised to spend the remainder of the day with Prince *Viazemskoy*. As there werẽ no post-horses, he had kindly supplied us with his own; and his attentions, during the time we remained, demand our grateful acknowledgment.

Afterwards, we set out again, by the common road, to *Balaclava*, with a view to examine that place, and then to traverse the whole coast, as far as *Alusta*. This journey not only comprehends the finest scenery of the *Crimea*, but also completes our survey of its southern shore. So much has been said by travellers of the famous *Valley of Baidar*, that the *Vale of Balaclava*, although hardly surpassed by any scene in the *Crimea*, has hitherto escaped notice. The wild gigantic landscape, towards its southern extremity surrounding the town; its mountains, ruins, and harbour; its houses covered by vines and flowers, or overshadowed by thick foliage of mulberry and walnut trees; make it altogether enchanting. The ruins at *Balaclava* are those of the ΠΑΛΑΚΙΟΝ of *Strabo*; whence

some believe the town to have derived its present name. Others, perhaps with more reason, suppose the name to have had a Genoese origin; and they derive it from *Bella Clava*, the *Beautiful Port*. Its harbour was the ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ ΑΙΜΗΝ, *Portus Symbolorum*; whose entrance *Strabo* so characteristically describes¹. Nothing can exceed the fidelity with which he has designated the coasts of the *Crimea*; a circumstance perhaps owing to the vicinity of his native country; the situation of *Amasia* enabling him to acquire a familiar knowledge of the shores of the *Euxine*. In his account of the *Archipelago* and of the *Mediterranean*, although always an accurate writer, he does not evince an equal degree of precision. According to him, the port of *Balaclava*, together with the *Ctenus*, or harbour of *Inkerman*, constituted by their approach an isthmus of forty *stadia*, or five miles: this, with a wall, fenced-in the MINOR PENINSULA, having within it the city of *Chersonesus*². The wall we afterwards found, in an excursion with Professor *Pallas*; and its extent corresponded with *Strabo's* account.

(1) "Καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν, λιμὴν στενόνευστος. Et post hanc, portus angusto introitu." *Strab. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Ozon.*

(2) *Ibid.*

CHAP.
V.

The port of *Balaclava* is certainly one of the most remarkable in the *Crimea*. From the town it appears like one of the **smallest** of our northern lakes, land-locked by high precipitous mountains. Although its entrance is so narrow, that ships can barely obtain a passage, yet it affords excellent anchorage, and security in all weather from the dreadful storms of the *Black Sea*. Ships of war find sufficient depth of water, and a safe asylum here. The heights around it are the first objects descried by vessels sailing from *Constantinople*. But if any ill-fated mariner, driven by tempests, sought shelter in the port of *Balaclava* during the reign of PAUL, his vessel was speedily repulsed, or sunk, by an enemy as inhospitable as the wind or the waves. The inhabitants had small pieces of artillery stationed upon the heights, with the most positive orders, from that insensate tyrant, to fire at any vessel presuming to take refuge there. The town is colonized by *Greeks* from the *Morea*; a set of daring pirates, to whom the place was assigned by the late Empress, for the services they rendered to *Russia* in her last war with the *Turks*. We found the inhabitants of *Misitra*, of *Corinth*, of the isles *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, &c. living, without any intermixture of *Tahtars* or of *Russians*, according to the manners and the customs of their own country. We were treated

by them, as we had reason to expect would be the case, with every degree of politeness and of hospitality. The evident symptoms of the violent fever which the author had caught in the bad air of *Inkerman* might have induced many a worthy landlord to deny him admission to his house, through fear of the plague; but the brave Spartan, *Feodosia*¹, with whom he lodged at *Balaclava*, not only received his whole party, but attended the invalid with all the solicitude of a kind friend. We arrived by moonlight: *Feodosia*'s house was beautifully situate upon a rock, near the harbour. The variety of different nations found in the *Crimea*, each living as in its own country, practising its peculiar customs, and preserving its religious rites, is one of the remarkable circumstances which render the *Peninsula* curious to a stranger: at *BAKCHESERAI*, *Tahtars* and *Turks*; upon the rocks above them, a colony of *Karaïte Jews*; at *BALACLAVA*, a horde of *Greeks*; an army of *Russians* at *AKMETCHET*; in other towns, *Anatolians* and *Armenians*; in the *STEPPES*, *Nagays*, *Gipsies*, and *Calmucks*: so that, within a small compass, as in a menagerie, contrasted speci-

(1) A corrupt mode of pronouncing *Theodosia*; as *Theodore* is often pronounced *Feodore*; and *Theodoric*, *Feodoric*; *Federic*, and *Frederic*: thus we have the singular derivation of *Frederic* from *Theodore*.

CHAP.
V.

Nor is it only with a view to its modern statistical history that the traveller finds so much to interest him; his attention is continually diverted from mere statistical considerations by the antiquities of the country. At *Balacava* they offered for sale several *Greek* coins, of uncommon beauty and rarity: the most remarkable were of *silver*. Of these we shall briefly notice five, which are not generally known¹.

Upon the heights above the mouth of the port, are the ruins of a magnificent fortress, built by the *Genoese* when they possessed this harbour. The arms of *Genoa* are upon the

Genoese
Fortress.

(1) They were as follow: 'A *silver* medal of *Heraclea*, ΠΑΡΙΣΤΗΝΙΟΝ, to use the words of *Pliny* concerning the city to which it belonged. *Heraclea*, according to that author, was the name of the *Chersonesian* city; and this medal exhibits upon one side a bearded head of *Hercules*, covered by the lion's spoils; and upon the other, within an indented square, the word ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΑ, with the letters ΔΑΜ. A *silver* medal of ΠΥΘΙΣ, of similar size and workmanship, having on one side a bull's face; and for reverse, the head of *Apollo*, with the letters ΦΟΚΙ. A third in *silver*, and of the same size, perhaps of *Elis*: it has on one side an eagle's head, and for reverse a thunderbolt. A *fourth*, of yet smaller size, and of the same metal, is unknown: it has upon one side a scorpion; and upon the other, within an indented square, a dolphin. A *fifth*, and last, was a *bronze* medal of *Rheme-taces* king of *Bosporus*, having in front the regalia sent from *Rome* for his coronation, with the legend ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΡΟΙΜΗΤΑΑΚΟΥ, and for reverse, the letters ΜΗ in a wreath of laurel.

walls. The mountain upon the north-east side is covered with its mouldering towers; and the rock itself has been so excavated, as to contain stately magazines and chambers, whose sides are lined with coloured stucco. It is surprising that the inhabitants of *Balaclava* do not make use of these caves; for they are very habitable, and the stucco is still in the highest preservation. We entered one of them: it was a spacious oblong chamber, lined throughout with stucco, resembling that of the famous *Piscina mirabile*, near the supposed villa of *Lucullus*, at *Baia* in *Italy*. We could form no conjecture for what purpose this place was designed, unless it were intended for a granary or store-room: it bore no marks of any aqueous deposit, therefore it could not have been used as a reservoir for water. The mountains, surrounding the port, are of red and white marble, full of cracks and fissures; but calculated for ample quarries, if worked beyond the surface. The shore is in some parts covered by fine glittering sand, whose particles entirely consist of gold-coloured *mica*, in a state of extreme division; fitted for

Geology of
the Crimea.

(2) A cement containing arenaceous *pumice*, or *puzzolana*, so indurated by age and the effect of water, that it is susceptible of a high polish. Specimens of this substance, bearing the name of "*polished mortar*," are sold as curiosities by the lapidaries of *Naples*.

CHAP.
V.

the most beautiful writing-sand that can be used: and as this may be here obtained in any quantity, it might perhaps answer as an article of commerce; since nothing that has been sold by stationers, for a similar purpose, can be compared with this micaceous sand of *Balaclava*. When scattered over fresh writing, it produces an effect as if the ink had been covered with minute scales of polished gold; which it will retain for any number of years. This is the kind of *gold dust* alluded to by *Trebellius Pollio*¹, with which the Emperor *Gallienus* powdered his hair. It is still used by the women of *Armenia*, and some other parts of the *East*, for the same ornamental purpose.

Extraordi-
nary Geolo-
gical Phæ-
nomena.

The appearance of so much mica might induce an opinion that a *substratum*, anterior in its formation to the rocks which surround the port, cannot lie very deep; but there is no part of the world where *geological phænomena* are so extraordinary. *Pallas* often confessed, that in all his travels he had never met with any similar appearances². It is impossible to con-

(1) *Trebell. Pollio*, Vit. *Gallien*. ap. Hist. August. Script. tom. II. p. 232. *L. Bat.* 1672.

(2) The small treatise he extracted from the Journal of his Travels in the *Crimea* in 1794, and published at *Petersburg* in 1796, has been before noticed. It is so extremely rare, that the Reader may perhaps be gratified

jecture the depth where the primitive foundation of granite lies : there are no traces of any such substance, not even among the pebbles on the coast. The *strata* of the *Crimea* have been formed by a process so inexplicable, that no attention to their position will afford matter for any regular systematic arrangement. The traveller advancing from the *Isthmus of Perecop*, towards the chain of mountains extending along the southern coast, finds the great northern plain of the *Peninsula* consisting of a soft calcareous deposit, by an alternate series of depressed surfaces continually sinking towards the south. Almost all the principal elevations

CHAP.
V.


gratified by the insertion of a short extract concerning the singular phenomena displayed in the geology of the *Peninsula*. " Dans un pays qui a des montagnes si élevées, que quelque part la neige et la glace s'y conservent pendant tout l'été, qui d'ailleurs est isolé par la mer, on devroit, selon les loix générales de la nature, s'attendre à trouver les trois ordres de montagnes : les *primitives* granitiques pour centre d'élévation : les schisteuses *sécondaires* ; et les *tertiares* à couches horizontales, mêlées de pétrifications ; ou bien, comme en Sicile, un noyau ou centre *volcanique*, et les couches *sécondaires* et *tertiares* sur les contours. Mais en *Tauride* il n'existe ni l'un ni l'autre de ces arrangements observés dans tous les autres pays de montagne. L'on ne voit, dans l'escarpement maritime de toute la haute chaîne des Alpes de la *Tauride* rien que des couches *sécondaires* du dernier ordre, inclinées sur l'horizon à un angle plus ou moins approchant celui de 45 degrés, et presque toutes plus ou moins parallèles posées dans une direction qui varie entre le sud-ouest et le nord-ouest. Toutes ces couches sont donc coupées par la direction de la côte, et on le voit toutes à découvert sur l'escarpement maritime des montagnes, comme les feuillets d'un livre ou les tomes d'une bibliothèque." *Tab. de la Taur.* pp. 3, 4, 5.

CHAP.
V.
of the globe rise from the *east*, and fall towards the *west*. The declivities of the *Crimea*, and the precipitous sides of its mountains, are all opposed to the *south*. Perhaps a more familiar exposition of these *geological phænomena* may be afforded, by saying, that the perceptible elevations of the *Peninsula*, visible even in its plains, resemble, by their alternate order, the teeth of a saw.

Towards the *south*, its highest mountains are all broken abruptly, as if by the sinking of the main bed in the depths of the *Black Sea*. Towards the *north*, a tertiary deposit of calcareous matter, filled with the remains of shells, extends beyond the *Isthmus of Perecop*, even to the *Dnieper*. Hence the exterior, or upper *strata*, of the *Peninsula* are proved to consist of calcareous matter, of very recent formation; and in this there is nothing otherwise remarkable, than the evidence afforded, by the remains of marine bodies, of the draining of a vast body of water from the great *Plain of Tahtary*; a subject we shall not now further discuss. But the wonder is, that where mountains have attained an elevation of above twelve hundred feet, no trace, either of primitive *granite*, or, as a leader to it, *Gneiss*, or any regular *schistose* deposit, should appear. Beneath these enormous calcareous

masses, pillars, if they may be so called, of *marble*, of *trap*, of *clay*, of *common limestone*, and of *schistus*, make their appearance, in parallel and almost vertical veins, propping up the superincumbent strata. *Pallas* forcibly illustrates their position, by observing, that they stand like books upon the shelf of a library¹. These veins alternate with each other; and although they be somewhat inclined, leaning from north-west towards the south-east, yet their position, in certain instances, is nearly *vertical*. These extraordinary phænomena may be discerned all along the south-western coast: and that the depth to which they extend must be very great, is evident from the appearance of the marble mountains of *Balaclava*, whose precipitous elevation from the sea denotes a corresponding depth below the water. When the veins of *clay* are washed away by the sea, either vast chasms are left, or the neighbouring veins fall in; as it happened upon the south coast at *Kútchúkoy*, not long ago, where a whole village was buried. Sometimes veined slate appears within the *clay*, and often *blocks of wood*, so impregnated with *bitumen*, that they *burn like coal*. The coast of *Balaclava* consists entirely of *marble*: more towards the north-west, as at

(1) See the Note to p. 225.

CHAP.
V.  the *Monastery of St. George*, it is formed of *black slate*; farther on, the other substances occur, according to the order and position already described. North of the coast, these veins are covered by calcareous matter, full of the remains of organized bodies. The extraneous fossils of the *Crimea* are exceedingly curious; many of them relate to animals now unknown. Among these may be mentioned the *Lapis nummularius*, very common here, but elsewhere extremely rare. It is found near to *Grand Caire*, and at the base of the greater Pyramid in *Egypt*, and in some parts of *France*¹.

Form of an
Antient
Greek
Town.

The streets of *Balaclava* perhaps resemble the appearance they exhibited in antient times. The principal street is very like that of *Pompeii*,

(1) *Strabo* noticed this fossil at the *Pyramids of Egypt*; and we afterwards found it there, exactly as by him described. He supposed it to have been formed of the *lentils petrified*, which were given as food to the workmen employed in building the Pyramids. *Pallas* has attempted to account for its origin, by an opinion entirely his own. "I cannot on this occasion omit to express my opinion respecting a fossil, the origin of which has not hitherto been explored. As its external shells have no orifice whatever, and may easily be separated from each other; while its internal cellular texture, consisting of annular divisions and thin lateral scales, has not the least resemblance to the abode of a testaceous animal, but rather to the inner structure of a cuttle-fish bone; I am induced to conjecture that the lenticular stones have originated in the shell or bone of a peculiar gregarious species of *Doris*, or *Sepia*, which formerly inhabited the deep, has in process of time been mixed with the calcareous mire deposited by the sea, and thus at length become completely extinct; so that we possess no account of its living state." *Travels*, vol. II. p. 21.

near *Naples*, which has been laid open; ~~being~~ quite as narrow, and, ~~being~~ also paved after the same manner; only the materials of the *Balaclava* pavement consist of variegated *red and white marble*, instead of *lava*. The appearance of the stones proves that the *marble* of *Balaclava* is susceptible of a very high polish. The shops are also like those of *Pompeii*; and the inhabitants, as in that city, are all of them *Greeks*. Their uniform adherence to the antient costume of their country, although a little theatrical, authorizes the allusion. They wear helmets; but these being made of green and of red morocco, and not a little greasy with use, cause the *Greeks* of *Balaclava* to exhibit rather a caricature, than a correct portrait of their progenitors. The fruit-market here is a very good one, particularly for *melons*. We entered one of their *melon* shops, containing about two thousand *water-mellons*, heaped into a regular square mass: these were selling for ten *copecks* the dozen; less than a halfpenny each. The *water-melon* of the *Crimea* does not grow to half the size it attains at *Naples*; but its flavour is nearly the same. At *Cherson*, farther towards the north, it grows as large as in *Italy*. Vines cover the porticoes of all the doors in *Balaclava*: so rapid is the growth of that plant, that, within two years, if they told us the truth, a vine yielded two bushels of grapes. They

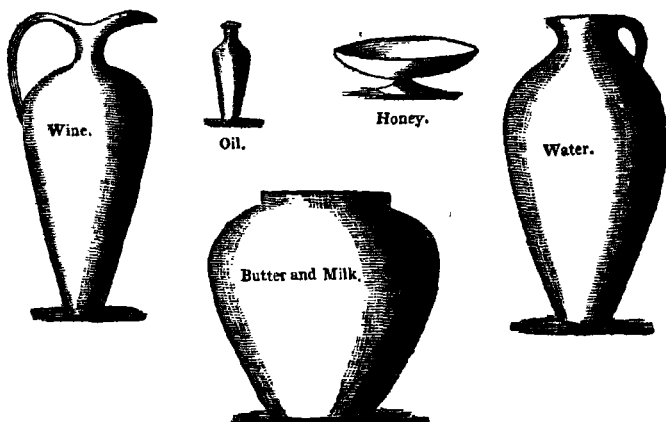
CHAP.
V.

Manners of
the People.

have no foreign commerce. The rest of their shops were appropriated to the sale of the few necessities required by the inhabitants; who seemed to lead an idle life, smoking, taking coffee, chewing tobacco or opium, lounging about the streets, or playing at chess or at draughts, in the coffee-houses, or before the doors of their dwellings. We observed a game here which was quite new to us: the *Greeks* call it *Mangala*. We saw it afterwards in *Constantinople*. It is played with a board having two rows of parallel partitions: into each of these was placed a certain number of small shells, such as the natives of *Guinea* use for money

We found it necessary to leave our carriage at *Balaclava*, in order to visit the celebrated *Valley of Baidar*. The passage is performed on horseback, over high mountains, covered with wood to their summits, and having more of the *Apennine* than of the *Alpine* character: the mountains which border the coast of the *Crimea* partake of neither; they cannot be said to resemble those of any other country.

(1) The *Cypræa moneta* of *Linnaeus*.



Vessels of Terra Cotta, preserving antique forms, in use among the *Tahtars*.

CHAP. VI.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, ALONG THE
SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

*Valley of Baidar — Domestic Habits and Manners of the
Tahtars — Passage of the Merdveen — Kûchûckoy —
Plants and Minerals — Transitions — CRIÛ-METOPON
— Aloupka — Other Villages on the Coast — Country
between Kûchûckoy and Sudak — Tahtar School —
Vestiges of the Genoese Language — Ruins of a Greek
Monastery — A I'V D A G H Promontory — Parthenit —
Alusta-Tchetirdagh, or MONS TRAPEZUS — Shuma —*

Position of the Crimean Mountains — Derykeiy — Mahmoud Sultan — Return to Akmetchet — Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church — Jewish Wedding — Military Force of the Crimea — SUVOROF.

CHAP.
VI.

Valley of
Baidar.

THERE is no part of the *Crimea* which has been more extolled by preceding travellers than the *Valley of Baidar*. It has been described under the pompous titles of the *Tauric Arcadia*, and the *Crimean Tempe*¹, with much warmth of fancy, and, as it might be expected, with some fallacy of representation. If any attempt be now made to dispel the illusion thus excited, it is in the hope that others coming after may not meet with disappointment. “Even the vales of *Caucasus*,” says *Pallas*², “far surpass this celebrated spot.” It will not admit of a comparison with many of the beautiful scenes in *Switzerland*, nor even with those in *Norway* and *Sweden*. A very extensive cultivated plain, surrounded by high mountains, may be considered as one of those pleasing prospects which call to mind the description given by *Johnson* of his *Abyssinian Vale*; but, being destitute of water as an ornament, it is deficient in a principal object of picturesque scenery. The valley

(1) See the Travels of Lady Craven, Mrs. Maria Guthrie, &c.

(2) Travels in the South of Russia, vol. II. p. 135.

itself, abstracting all consideration of the mountains around, may be compared to many parts of *Britain*; particularly to the vales of *Kent* and of *Surrey*. It is rather more than ten miles in length, and six in breadth; beautifully cultivated, so that the eye roams over meadows, woods, and rich corn-fields, inclosed and intersected by green hedges and garden plantations'. The villages are neat, and the inhabitants are healthy. Their fields, protected from violent

(3) "This famous valley belongs to Admiral *Mordvinof*; but his possession was contested when we were there, and the rents were paid to Government, in deposit. Many of the Russian proprietors of the Crimea were in the same condition, owing to the following circumstances, as they were represented to me by a young man, named the Count de Rochfort, who was nephew to the 'Duke of Richelieu. Under the terrors of conquest, the Tahtar proprietors made little opposition to the grants which were made of their lands; but now that they are again in some measure restored to their rights, such as did not come properly under the description of emigrants have commenced processes to obtain a reversion of their forfeitures, which was a very unexpected blow to their masters. The Russians, since the conquest, have established their abominable code of slavery; but not on so rigid a footing as in their own country. Two days a week, we understood from *Pallas*, is all the work a Tahtar is obliged to do gratis for his lord; and the Russians complain heavily of their idleness. The mountaineers are almost all either entirely freeholders, or on the footing of peasants of the crown. The number of Russian residents in the Crimea is reduced greatly. Some have taken alarm at the tenure of their lands; others have sustained great losses by their slaves running away, some of whom are received and concealed by the Kuban Cossacks; which however is now prevented by the Duke of Richelieu's government, which includes the whole country up to Caucasus and the Caspian." *Heber's MS. Journal*,

CHAP.
VI.

winds, and irrigated by clear streams falling from the hills, seem to afford them a happy retreat; and our ride through the valley was very pleasing. The mode of inclosure, and the manner of cultivation, resemble those of our own country. The mountains, and the plain, are thick set with oak, wild pear, crab, and carnelian cherry-trees, whose foliage shaded the road, and protected us from the scorching rays of the sun; otherwise darting with uncommon force into this valley. Our lodging at night, and our meals by day, were entirely among *Tahtars*: this circumstance enabled us to witness the domestic habits of the people. When a stranger arrives, they conduct him into an apartment appropriated solely for men, and present to him a bason, water, and a clean napkin, to wash his hands. Then they place before him whatsoever their dwelling affords, of curd, cream, honey in the comb, poached eggs, roasted fowls, or fruit. After the meal is over, the bason and water are brought in as before; because the *Tahtars*, like the *Turks* and other *Oriental* nations, eat with their fingers; not using forks. Then, if the visit be made in the house of a rich *Tahtar*, a long pipe is presented, having a tube of cherry-tree wood, tipped with amber or ivory. After this, carpets and cushions are laid for the

guests, that they may repose. The houses of the *Tahtars*, even the cottages of the poor, are extremely clean, being often white-washed. The floor generally consists of earth; but this is smooth, firm, dry, and it is covered with mats and carpets. The meanest *Tahtar* possesses a double dwelling; one for himself and his guests, and another for his women. They do not allow their most intimate friends to enter the place allotted for the female part of the family. We were quite surprised to find, that, with so much cleanliness, the itch was a prevalent disorder. It was also difficult to escape attacks from venomous insects and vermin. The tarantula, the scorpion, the cock-roach, different kinds of lice, bugs, fleas, flies, and ants, more or less incommoded us in the place where we rested; and we found it necessary to reconcile ourselves, occasionally, to the appearance of a few large toads crawling near to our beds. With all these inconveniences, we nevertheless deemed the change, from a *Russian palace* to a *Tahtar cottage*, very desirable. In the houses of *RUSSIAN* grandees, unwholesome filth is ill concealed by external splendour: but the floor and the walls of a *Tahtar's* residence, be it but a cottage; are white and clean. Even the place where his fire burns is unobscured by smoke; and if the traveller be properly cautioned

CHAP. VI. to avoid the contact of woollen clothes and
carpets, he may consider himself secure.

Domestic
Habits and
Manners
of the
Tahtars.

A favourite beverage of sour milk mixed with water, the *yourt* of the *Turks*, is found to be in request among the *Tahtars*, as among the *Lapllanders*. They all shave their heads, both young and old: and in their houses they wear a sort of scull-cap; over this, in winter, is placed a larger and loftier helmet of wool; or during summer, a turban. Their legs, in winter, are swathed in cloth bandages, like those worn throughout *Russia*, and their feet are covered by the kind of sandal before represented¹. In summer, their legs and their feet are naked. Their shirts, like those in *Turkey*, are wide and loose at the sleeves, hanging down below the ends of their fingers. If they have occasion to use their hands, either to eat or to work, they cast back the sleeve of the shirt upon the shoulder; leaving the arm bare. The jacket or waistcoat is generally of silk and cotton: the trowsers are made very large; full, and loose; and, although bound tight below the knee, they fall in thick folds upon the calf of the leg. A small pocket, in the waistcoat, below the breast, serves to keep the

(1) See the *Vignettes* to the Tenth Chapter of the First Volume.

steel and flint for kindling their pipes. Sometimes, in summer, they cover their feet with morocco slippers, but these are always taken off when they enter their apartments. Upon similar occasions we took off our boots: this was a troublesome ceremony; but they were evidently uneasy if we sat down without attending to this piece of etiquette. They have no chairs in their houses; a single stool, about three inches high, answers the purpose of a table, for supporting a tray during their meals. This stool is often ornamented, either with carved work, or it is inlaid with mother-of-pearl. The use of a carpet and of matting for the floor is universal: sometimes, as a substitute, they employ thick cloths of their own manufacture from goat's hair: these are exported to *Constantinople*. Of whatever material the covering of the floor may be, they are careful to keep it clean; but, after all, it is apt to swarm with vermin. During the summer months, the men make very little use of that part of the dwelling which is peculiarly set apart for them. Their chief delight consists in living exposed to the open air; sleeping at night beneath the portico before their door, or under the shade of fine spreading trees cultivated near their houses. In the principal chamber of a *Tahtar* dwelling is a place bearing the name of *sofa*: this answers to the Turkish *diván*; it is a platform raised

CHAP.
VI.

twelve inches from the floor, occupying one entire side of the apartment; not for the purpose, however, of a seat, but as a receptacle for their household chests, for the *Dii domestici*, and for heaps of carpets, mats, cushions, and clothes. The same custom may be observed in the tents of the *Calmucks*. Simplicity generally characterizes the manners and dress of the *Tahtars*; yet some of their customs betray a taste for finery. Their pillows are covered with coloured linen; and the napkins for their frequent ablutions are embroidered and fringed. If one of their guests chance to fall asleep, although but for a few minutes during the day, they bring him water to wash himself as soon as they perceive he is awake. In their diet they make great use of honey. Their mode of keeping and taking bees accords with the usual simplicity of their lives. They form cylinders, about six inches in diameter, from the trunks of young trees, scooping out almost all the wood, excepting the bark; then, closing the extremities of these cylinders with mortar or with mud, they place them horizontally, piled upon one another, in their gardens, for hives. They often opened such cylinders, to give us fresh honey: the bees were detached, merely by being held over a piece of burning paper, without any aid of sulphur. The honey of the *Crimea* is of a very superior quality; the bees, as in *Greece*,

feeding upon blossoms of the wild thyme of the mountains, and the indigenous flowers of the country. Every *Tahtar* cottage has its garden, in the cultivation of which the owner finds his principal amusement. Vegetation is so rapid, that within two years, as already stated in the account of *Bala-ava*, young vines not only form a shade before the doors, but appear actually laden with fruit. The *Tahtars* delight to have their houses buried, as it were, in foliage. These dwellings consist each only of one story, with a low flat roof, beneath trees spreading immense branches quite over the whole building; so that a village, at a distance, is only known by the tufted grove wherein it lies concealed. When the traveller arrives, not a house is to be seen; it is only after passing among the trees, and beneath their branches, that he begins to perceive cottages, overshadowed by the exuberant vegetation of the walnut, the mulberry, the vine, the fig, the olive, the pomegranate, the peach, the apricot, the plum, the cherry, and the tall black poplar tree: all of which, intermingling their clustering produce, form the most beautiful and fragrant canopies that can be imagined.

In every *Tahtar* house they preserve one or more copies of the *Korân*; these are always in

CHAP.
VI.

manuscript, and they are generally written in very beautiful characters.* The children are early taught, not only to read, but to copy them. The size of the cap, or bonnet, is all that distinguishes the priests of the different villages from the rest of the community; being made much larger for them, and rising to a greater height from the head. The horses of the country, although not equal to those of *Circassia*, are remarkable for their high breed, as well as for their beauty and swiftness: they are small and very sure footed, but rather stouter than *Circassian* horses, considered the fleetest and most beautiful race of coursers in the world. If travellers be provided with an order from the Governor of the district, the *Tahtars* are compelled to provide horses, lodging, and even provisions, *gratis*. We had this order; but we took no advantage of the privilege annexed to its possession; a mode of conduct consistent with *English* customs and *English* opinions; but diametrically opposite to those of *Russia*, where it is considered degrading to bestow a thought upon making any remuneration, unless it be a matter of compulsion.

To avoid the intense heat of the middle of the day, we began our journey towards the coast on *Tuesday the fifth of August*, at five o'clock in

the morning. Leaving the *Valley of Baidar*, we ascended the mountains inclosing it towards the south. By dint of actually climbing among rocks and trees, through a very *Alpine* pass, we at length attained the heights above the sea. Here a descent began towards the shore, and a vast and terrific prospect was opened. Naked rocks rose perpendicularly, to such amazing elevation, that even the wide and misty sea, dashing its waves against their bases, was unheard at the immense distance, and appeared insignificant, when compared with the vastness of the objects to which it was opposed. Between their craggy summits, we were conducted to the *Merdveen*, a name signifying 'stairs' in the *Tahtar* language: these steps were hewn in the natural rock in some remote age. Here we alighted, and left our horses to themselves; beginning a laborious and a difficult descent. A passage of this nature, less precipitous, exists in the Island of *Caprea*, near *Naples*. It leads from the modern town of *Capri* to *Anacapri*; but horses are never seen there. The only beasts of burden are asses, generally laden with fagots. There are similar scenes in the *Alps*, but not of greater boldness; neither have they the addition of the sea in the perspective. After we had completed the passage of the *Merdveen*, being still at a great

CHAP.
VI.

Passage of
the *Merd-
veen*.

CHAP. elevation above the sea, we continued to skirt
 VI. the bases of rocks towards the east, until we
 reached a village called *Kútchúckoy*, hanging
 upon a lofty declivity below the great southern
 range of perpendicular precipices. The doubtful
 path to this village is so narrow and dangerous,
 that few would venture with any other than a
Tahtar horse; and even so provided, it is often
 necessary to alight and walk.

Plants and
 Minerals.

The plants and minerals of the south of the
Crimea merit particular attention. A catalogue
 of all the vegetable productions collected by
 us, whether in this interesting tract, or in other
 parts of our journey within the *Peninsula*, will
 be found in the *Appendix*, being much too nu-
 merous even for a marginal annotation. Appro-
 priated solely to the botanical history of the
Crimea, it may there serve as a compendious
Flora Taurica, for the use of other travellers;
 and will not interrupt the perusal which persons
 who are not interested in botanical subjects
 may bestow upon the narrative of these Travels.
 At the same time, when any opportunity offers
 of noticing a plant not hitherto described, it
 may be mentioned in the text without too much
 intrusion. With a very superficial knowledge
 of Botany, we possessed the advantage, not
 only of guidance in our researches, but of every

aid and contribution which the labour and liberality of our friend *Pallas* could possibly afford. The principal spontaneous vegetable production of the rocks and mountains upon the south coast, is the *wild sage*; this, as in the islands of the *Archipelago*, attains very considerable size; becoming, in certain instances,* tall enough to rank as a shrub. Both the yellow and the red *centaury* were also very common. The *black date-tree*, the *pomegranate*, the *olive*, and the *fig-tree*, flourished along the coast, as in the South of *Italy*. With regard to geological phenomena, it may be added, that the rocks and strata near the village of *Kutchukoy* are composed of *trap* and *schistus*, highly impregnated with *iron*. In proportion as this metal is combined with *aluminous* rocks, a tendency to decomposition, owing to the action of the atmosphere, may be more or less observed. The prismatic configuration and fracture of *trap*, of *basalt*, and of some other rocks, although evidently the result of a tendency towards *crystallization*¹, may be

Geology.

(1) Of this a more convincing proof can hardly be adduced, than that the *Siberian emerald*, whose colouring principle is *iron*, and whose matrix abounds in *iron oxide*, not only preserves the hexagonal form common to the pillars of the *Giant's Causeway*, but, when fresh dug, exhibits also the same remarkable alternate convex and concave horizontal fissures. See *Patrin, Hist. Nat. des Min. tom. II. p. 28. Par. An. 9.*

CHAP.
VI.

perhaps ascribed to the iron in their composition. Where the oxide of iron is found to be a predominant feature in mineral strata, veins, fissures, and separations of the substance, may generally be noticed: and, *vice versâ*, if the external figure of the mass in aluminous rocks be evidently prismatic, there is reason to apprehend the presence of this metal, in a more than usual proportion. These observations merit the consideration of more scientific geologists. In addition to the facts necessary for their confirmation, it may be mentioned, that the phænomena of the *Giant's Causeway*, upon the north coast of Ireland; of the pillars of *trap* at *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg* in Sweden, and at the *Lake Bolsenna* in Italy, and many other places; are only regular in their prismatic forms where they have been long exposed to the action of the atmosphere. When the exterior surface has been thrown down, the interior of the mass exhibits only an appearance of incipient decomposition.

Trans-
itions.

The supposed *transitions*, or the *passages*, (as they are termed by some French and by many German mineralogists) from one mineral species to another, might meet with at least a semblance of reality upon this coast: so insensible is the

apparent boundary between *aluminous* and *siliceous* bodies, in some examples; such, for instance, as the transition from *yellow indurated clay* to *jasper*; and from *trap* to *hornstone*. In the Museum at *Tröndjem*, in the north of *Norway*, the *Danes* exhibit what they call a *passage* from *carbonated lime* to *silex*; and in *Copenhagen*, entire collections have been formed of similar appearances. The *Norwegian* specimen is however nothing more than a *flint*, part whereof has undergone a very high degree of decomposition, similar to the substance found in the neighbourhood of *Paris*, called *Pierre légère*, and *Quartz nectique*. The *French* have exhibited such appearances in the same erroneous point of view. The *Abbé Haüy*¹, and the celebrated *Chenevix*, have derided the vulgar notion of transitions in the mineral kingdom; involving the science in a labyrinth of “*passages, which lead to nothing.*”

Soon after the capture of the *Crimea*, precisely at the time of terrible earthquakes in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, a large portion of the immense cliff above the village of *Kutchuckoy* fell down, and buried it. The late Empress caused the place to be restored at her *own* expense,

(1) *Traité de Minéralogie*, tom. III. p. 242. *Par.* 1801.

CHAP. VI. indemnifying the inhabitants at the same time
 { for the losses they had sustained.

*Criû-mu-
pon.*

From this village to *Aloupka*, still proceeding by a narrow undulating and devious track among rocks, at a considerable elevation above the sea, we enjoyed a prospect of the boldest scenery in the *Crimea*. Immediately before us we beheld the stupendous *CRIÛ-METOPON*, mentioned by *Strabo*, and by other antient geographers: this, projecting into the bosom of the deep, together with the opposite promontory of *Carambe*, upon the coast of *Paphlagonia*, divides the *Black Sea* into two parts; so that mariners sailing between the two capes may descry land on either side. The antient anonymous geographer, whose writings were chiefly extracted from *Arrian* and from *Scymnus Chius*, relates that *Iphigenia*, carried from *Aulis*, came to this country¹. *Procopius*², speaking of *Taurica Chersonesus*, also mentions the *Temple of Diana*, where *Iphigenia*, daughter of *Agamemnon*, was priestess: according to him, the *Tauri* were her votaries. It is worthy of note, as will hereafter appear, that a promontory and village, bearing at this day the name of *Parthenit*, evidently corrupted from *Parthenium*, is found to

(1) *Geogr. Antiq.* ed. *Gronov.* L. Bat. 1697. p. 144.

(2) *Procop.* de Bell. Goth. lib. iv. c. 5.

the eastward of the *Criú-metopon*, in the vicinity of *Aloupka*. Thus, while *Strabo* and *Ovid* place the *Promontory of Parthenium* in the *Heracleotic Chersonesus*, other circumstances seem to fix its situation near the most southern point of the *Crimea*: and should this be admitted, it would only assign, as in the history of other popular superstitions, a difference of locality to the same rites. *Leucate*, in the *Ionian Sea*, is not the only promontory celebrated for the story of the *Lover's Leap*.

CHAP.
VI.

As we advanced, the wide prospect of the *Black Sea* extended below upon our right. Towards our left, towering to the clouds, and sometimes capped by them, appeared lofty naked precipices, here projecting in vast promontories, there receding, and forming bays, surrounded by craggy rocks, whose sloping sides resemble those immense theatres of *Antient Greece*, prepared more by Nature than by the art of man³. The upper strata of these mountains, notwithstanding their prodigious elevation, are all of *limestone*. Not a single fragment of *granite* is any where to be seen.

(3) The antient theatres of *Greece* sometimes consisted of an entire mountain, to whose natural form seats were adjusted. Of this description is the theatre at the *Hieron*, in *Epidauria*; at *Telmessus*, in the *Gulph of Glaucus*; and at *Charonea*, in *Boeotia*.

CHAP.
VI.

Beneath the precipices, and extending to the water's edge, appears a bold and broken declivity, covered with villages, gardens, woods, and cultivated spots. Laurels flourished in several places; and these were formerly more abundant, but the *Tahtars* have destroyed many of them, believing that strangers came only to see these trees, and dreading a visit from the *Russians*.

Aloupka.

In the evening we arrived at *Aloupka*. The inhabitants flocked to visit us, and overwhelmed us with their hospitality. Each person entering our little chamber deposited his offering; either of fresh filberts, walnuts, mulberries, figs, pears, or other fruit. "Brandy," they said, "they could not offer us: abstaining from its use, they had it not." Less addicted to opium than the *Turks*, they are less slothful: yet they deem it their greatest happiness to sit still, to smoke, or to sleep; having nothing to employ their thoughts, and as little as possible to do. They sow only as much corn as may be necessary for their own consumption. Their pipes and their horses are, perhaps, objects of as great affection as their wives. We found them usually stretched upon the flat roofs of their cottages, lying upon thick mats, beneath the shade of their favourite trees, either asleep, or inhaling fumes of tobacco.

The business of the harvest had, however, aroused some of them into a state of activity. As we continued our journey, we found them occupied in collecting it. They beat out their corn as soon as it is gathered. Their mode may rather be called trampling than thrashing. After selecting an even spot of ground, they fix a pole or a stake into the earth, placing the corn in a circle around it, so as to form a circumference of about eight or nine yards in diameter: they then attach a horse by a long cord to the pole, and continue driving him round and round upon the corn, until the cord is wound upon the pole; after this, turning his head in an opposite direction, he is again set going, until the cord be untwisted. By this process they do not fail to obtain the whole of the corn clean from the sheaf; but the straw is destroyed. The chaff is afterwards collected, and carefully housed for fodder. They carry their corn upon horses; but their manner of reaping and mowing, and of forming enclosures, resembles our own.

The approach to *Aloupka*, a village beautifully situate near the shore, is entirely concealed from view, by groves of fruit-trees. The scenery, everywhere along the coast, will admit of no comparison with any other maritime district. Such fertility and rural beauty are,

CHAP.
VI.

perhaps, no-where else situate equally near to the waters of any sea, nor so surrounded by grand objects. The descent towards the shore is so steep and rapid, that it seems as if the villages, with their groves and gardens, might be swept, by heavy rains, into the deep: at the same time, cliffs, hanging over them, menace fearful ruin, by the fall of rocks, which every now and then break loose: their enormous fragments have occasionally halted in situations where they appear at every instant ready to rush forward. High above all are the lofty and rugged summits of the mountains, giving such a remarkable character to the southern coast of the *Crimea*, that no geographer has neglected to notice them. *Strabo* forcibly describes their situation and their nature': "But from this port of the *Symboli*," says he, "unto the city of *Theodosia*, extends the maritime *Taurican* district, about one thousand *stadia* in length, craggy and mountainous, and teeming with storms." If, in consequence of some tremendous earthquake, or of a sudden thaw, a portion of these cliffs has been separated from its native bed, and, rushing into the *Black Sea*, has

(1) Μετὰ δὲ τῶν Συμβόλων λιμένα τοῦτον μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἡ Ταυρικὴ παραλίη, χαλκίαν πρὸς σταδίων τε μῆκος, τραχύϊα καὶ ὀρινὴ, καὶ παταγίζουσα τοῖς βροχίῳ ἵδρυται. *Strab. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Oxon.*

SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

CHAP.
VI.

formed a promontory, or towering bulwark in the midst of the waves, its summit has been almost invariably covered by some antient fortress; the ruins of which still remain, in places almost inaccessible. These works are principally attributed to the *Genoese*; although some of them be of *Grecian* origin. The hardihood and the enterprise visible in their construction cannot fail to astonish the traveller, as there seems to be no precipice too lofty or too dangerous for the people by whom they were erected.

On *Wednesday, August the sixth*, we left *Aloupka*. After journeying in groves, where mulberry-trees, shading our road, presented the largest and most delicious fruit, we arrived at the village of *Musghor*. Here we found a few *Greeks*, established as part of a *cordon* guarding the southern part of the *Peninsula*: they were busied distilling brandy from mulberries, a weak but palatable spirit, clear as water. The scenery, rather improved in beauty, became yet bolder than before, as we drew near to a place called *Derykeüy*, inhabited by a small *Greek* colony, close to the shore. We found the people employed in shipping timber of bad quality for *Sudak*, and for other ports lying eastward. Upon the

Other Vil-
lages on
the Coast.

SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

CHAP.
VI.

beach were some hulks of *Turkish* vessels, quite rotten; yet in such frail barks do they venture across the *Black Sea* to *Constantinople*; although, as our interpreter observed, "it would be indiscreet to risk even a letter by such conveyance." Their appearance convinced us that the frequent shipwrecks in the *Black Sea* are owing, in great measure, to the wretched condition of the *Turkish* vessels.

Country
between
*Kûschûc-
koy* and
Sudak.

If there exist upon earth a terrestrial paradise, it is to be found in the district intervening between *Kûschûchoy* and *Sudak*, along the south coast of the *Crimea*¹. Protected by encircling *Alps* from every cold and blighting wind, and only open to those breezes which are wafted from the south, the inhabitants enjoy every advantage of climate and of situation. Continual streams of

(1) "*Kutchuk-koï* is a village on the most southern point of the *Crimea*; and is so called to distinguish it from another *Koï*, *Deryk-koï*, which stands on the hill above *Hialta*. Near *Deryk-koï* is the fountain represented in my drawing; it lies in the highway between *Nikita Bûrân* and *Deryk-koï*. *Hialta*, a miserable village of Greeks, with a small Greek church, lies to the left; and beyond *Deryk-koï*, in the way which branches off to *Baktcheserai*, is a village of Russians, belonging, I believe, to Admiral *Mordvinof*.—Above *Kutchuk-koï*, the rocks become much more perpendicular and naked; and if this be the *Cnid-metopon*, the name may have been derived from their high and bold forehead. It is evident from *Strabo*, that this famous promontory was eastward of the *Συμβολικὸν λιμὴν*, which I suppose is *Balaclava*; and therefore we have only *Kutchuk-koï* and *Ayoudagh* to choose between." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

crystal water pour down from the mountains upon their gardens, where every species of fruit known in the rest of *Europe*, and many that are not, attain the highest perfection. Neither unwholesome exhalations, nor chilling winds, nor venomous insects, nor poisonous reptiles, nor hostile neighbours, infest their blissful territory. The life of its inhabitants resembles that of the Golden Age. The soil, like a hot-bed, rapidly puts forth such variety of spontaneous produce, that labour becomes merely an amusing exercise. Peace and plenty crown their board; while the repose they so much admire is only interrupted by harmless thunder reverberating in rocks above them, or by the murmur of the waves upon the beach below.

CHAP.
VI.

At *Deryheüy*, the *Tahtar* children were assembled in the school of the village, learning to read. The eldest boy led the way, pronouncing the lesson distinctly in a loud tone, from a manuscript copy of the *Korán*. The rest, to the number of twenty, were squatted, according to the *Tahtar* custom, upon little low benches, accompanying the leader with their voices, and keeping time by nodding their heads. It was amusing to observe the readiness of their little president to detect any of them in error,

Tahtar
School.

CHAP.
VI.

Vestiges of
the Geno-
ese Lan-
guage.

in the midst of all the noise they made, although reading himself with the utmost effort of his lungs. In the south of the *Crimea*, the remains of the *Genoese* language are not quite extinct. Now and then an expression escapes even the lips of a *Tahtar*, evidently derived from that people. During their long residence in the *Crimea*, the *Genoese* not only introduced many of their own terms to the native language of the *Peninsula*, but they also incorporated many *Tahtar* and *Greek* expressions with the *Italian*; and these are still used by the inhabitants of *Genoa*. We collected several examples of this nature, and Professor *Pallas* added to the list. As he has already alluded to the subject in his late work¹, it will be unnecessary to mention more than two or three instances. In the *Tahtar* language, *kardasch* signifies a 'brother' or a 'dear friend'; and the word *cardascia* is now used with the same interpretation at *Genoa*; *macramé*, a 'towel,' in *Tahtar*, is *macrami* in *Genoese*; *barba*, 'uncle,' in *Tahtar*, is exactly so pronounced, and with the same signification, in *Genoa*. Again; *mangia*, 'to eat,' among the *Genoese*, is also *mangia* with the *Tahtars*; *savun*, 'soap,' is *sabun* in the *Crimea*; *fortunnd*, a 'sea-storm,' *fortuna*; with many other examples

(1) *Travels*, vol. II. p. 357.

where the affinity is less striking. The most remarkable instance is, that *bari*, signifying a cask,' or 'barrel,' in Genoa, is pronounced by the *Tahtars*, *baril*; bringing it very near to our *English* name for the same thing. The *Tahtars*, moreover, call a barber, *berber*; and this they may have derived from the *Genoese* word *barbé*².

CHAP.
VI.

The unusual swarm of locusts which have infested the *Crimea*, of late years, has been already noticed. They have destroyed all the vineyards of the new settlers; but the *Tahtars* who cultivate the vine only for the pleasure of eating its fruit, disregard their coming, although it proves so mournful a scourge to the natives of other countries having establishments upon the coast. Soon after leaving *Derykeiyy*, we arrived at the ruins of an old monastery,

Ruins of
a Greek
Monastery

(2) The fact is, that both the *English* language and the language introduced by *Genoese* Colonies into the *Crimea* were derived from the same source, the *old German*. It came into *England* A. D. 440. It was carried into *Italy* by the *Heruli*, *West Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Lombards*, whence it found its way even to the *Crimea*, by means of *Genoese* colonists. (See *Camden's Remains*. Lond. 1657.) *Busbequius* examined a *Tahtar* who arrived in *Constantinople* from the *Crimea*, and he discovered that the inhabitants of that country had many words in their language which were common to the *Flemings*: as *broe*, bread; *hus*, a house; *bruder*, brother; *silvir*, silver; *salt*, salt; *sune*, the sun; *apel*, an apple; *kommen*, to come; *singhen*, to sing, &c. They also numbered in the following manner: *Itu*, two, *tria*, fyder, *fyuf*, seis, *sevene*, &c.

CHAP.
VI.

delightfully situate upon the side of mountains sloping towards the sea, with a rapid rivulet of the purest crystal water flowing close to its walls. All that now remains of the original building is a small chapel, containing images of the Saints, painted upon stucco, although nearly effaced. Here the author's unfortunate friend and his predecessor in this journey, the late Mr. *John Tweddell*, of *Trinity College, Cambridge*¹, had left the tributary offering of his Athenian Muse to the Genius of the place, in some Greek verses which he had written with a pencil upon the wall, and subscribed with his name. Mr. *Reginald Heber*, in a subsequent visit, struck by the grandeur of the situation, delineated a view of the place². Among the trees, at the time we arrived, were the *pomegranate* in full bloom, the *spreading mulberry*, the *wild vine*, creeping over *oaks*, *maples*, and *carnelian cherry-trees*, and principally the tall *black poplar*, everywhere towering among rocks, above all the shrubs, and adding considerably to the dignity and the graceful elegance of this fine scene³.

(1) Now buried in the Temple of *Theseus* at *Athens*.

(2) See also the Note to p. 252.

(3) "The forests in this tract are not of a very lofty growth: firs, however, and some oaks, are found, and magnificent walnut-trees. The Tahtars in the spring, when the sap is rising, pierce the walnut-trees, and put in a spigot for some time. When this is withdrawn,
a clear

The tertian fever, caught among the caverns of *Inherman*, had rendered the author so weak after leaving this beautiful spot, that it was with the greatest difficulty he could sit upon his horse. One of its violent paroxysms coming on afterwards at *Yourzuf*, he remained for some time extended upon the bare earth, in the principal street of the village. * Its peaceful and hospitable inhabitants regarded him as a victim of the plague, and, of course, were prevented from offering the succour they would otherwise gladly have bestowed. His companions were far advanced upon the journey; for they believed him to be employed collecting plants. When, towards evening, they returned in search of him, the interpreter persuaded an old woman to allow him a hovel for the night's accommodation; and having also begged a small piece of opium in the village, he was soon rendered insensible of the wretchedness of his situation.

CHAP.
VI.

Being unable to continue his journey on horseback, a bargain was concluded the next

a clear sweet liquor flows out, which, when coagulated, they use as sugar. In different places we saw a few cypress-trees, growing in the burial-grounds: they were pointed out to us as rarities, and brought from Stamboul. On the plains above the sea-coast are some fine olive-trees. Lombardy-poplars abound everywhere, and are very beautiful." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP.
VI.

day with the master of a *Turkish* boat, laden with timber, and bound to *Sudak*¹, for his passage to *Alusta*. Mr. *Cripps*, with the rest of the party, continued the tour of the coast as before.

AI'VDAGH
Promontory.

Yourzuf, called *Yourzova* by the Russians, is the *Gorzubltai* of *Procopius*. The fortress, built by *Justinian*, still remains, although in ruins, upon the high rocks above the beautiful little bay of the town. As soon as the vessel had cleared the Bay of *Yourzuf*, an immense promontory appeared towards the east: this it was necessary to double; and, having so done, we discerned the whole coast eastward as far as *Sudak*²: our mariners pointed to the place, as then within view, although barely visible. The lofty promontory we had passed is called, by the *Tahtars*, AI'VDAGH, or *Holy Mountain*³. Mr. *Cripps*'s route along the shore led him directly over it: he observed upon the summit the remains of an antient monastery: this may

(1) See the Extract from Mr. *Heber*'s MS. Journal, in p. 127 of this volume.

(2) The original name of this place seems preserved in the *Periplus* of *Scylax Caryandensis*, in the word ΚΤΑΑΙΑ. Vid. p. 71. ed. *Gronov. L. Bat.* 1697. Vossius reads ΚΤΤΑΙΑ.

(3) Mr. *Heber*, in Note (5), affords a different interpretation to this name. The author is induced to consider the epithet AI, AIA, or AION, as used to denote sanctity. Hence the appellation AI- or AGIA-BVRVN; as, among the Modern Greeks, ΑΙΩΝ-ΟΡΟΣ is a name given to *Mount Athos*.

have stood upon the site of one of those temples formerly dedicated to the *Taurican Diana*; as the village, to which he descended immediately afterwards, still retains, in the name *Partenak*, or *Parthenit*, an evident etymology of *Parthenit*.
PARTHENIUM. A few years ago, four columns, two of *green* and two others of *white* marble, were found lying upon the site of that monastery, and among its ruins'. Prince *Potemkin* removed two of them, to decorate a church then building in or near *Cherson*. When Mr. *Cripps* arrived, he found only one column remaining, of *white marble*, near twelve feet in length, and eighteen inches in diameter. Stretching out somewhat farther from the shore, we obtained a fine view, east and west, of the whole coast of the *Crimea*, from the *Criû-metopon* to *Sudah*. Mr. *Cripps*, being then upon the heights, enjoyed a prospect still more extensive, and beheld our little bark, like a speck upon the waves. He halted during the heat of the day, according to the custom, usually observed among the *Tahtars* in travelling, at a place called *Lambat*, the *Lampas* of the *Antients*; and in the evening,

(4) The monastery was dedicated to St. *Constantine* and St. *Heien*. See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 179.

(5) "*Lambat* is situate amidst some of the grandest scenery in the *Crimea*; having *Chatyr Dag* on the right, and in front a beautiful promontory called *Ayoudagh*, or *Bear Hill*: this is connected with the

CHAP.
VI.

a little before sun-set, he arrived at *Alusta*, as our boatmen were anchoring near the shore.

*Tchetir-
dagh, or
Mons Tra-
pezus.*

From this place we had a fine view of the mountain called *Tchetirdagh*, the *TRAPEZUS* of *Strabo*, whose lofty summit appeared above a range of clouds, veiling all the lower part. Its perpendicular height does not exceed thirteen hundred feet¹; but it rises so rapidly from the coast about *Alusta*, that its seeming elevation is much greater. Almost the whole of the *Crimea* may be seen from its summit in clear weather. The *Tahtars* affirm, that a great portion of the *steppes* beyond the *Isthmus of Perekop* may be

range of Chatyr Dag, by a rocky isthmus, covered with wood, and is itself peninsular; resembling, though on a grander scale, Orme's Head in Caernarvonshire. At the foot of the isthmus, in a beautiful wood of walnut-trees, stands Partenak, a village with a good harbour for small vessels, formed by a high rocky island. Here we found an old Tahtar, who was in great practice as a boat-builder; and had, with his own hands, and the assistance of his two sons, just finished a beautiful schoener of thirty tons, for a merchant at Caffa. The usual vessels of the country are like the Turkish, with lateen sails, and high prows and poops, very much curved. I was so much struck with Ayoudagh, that I could not help fancying that it was the *Criú-metopon* of Strabo. A steep and narrow path leads over the neck of the mountain from Partenak. From the summit we saw, as we fancied, and as the Tahtars assured us, the whole way from Kutbuk-koï to the Bosphorus. The people of Lambat complained that they were not allowed to cut down nor sell their timber. I never could learn the reason of this restriction. In the neighbourhood of Aktiar not even a shrub had been left for miles." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) *Pallas* states it as about 1200. See *Travels*, vol. II. p. 193.

discerned from this mountain. There is certainly nothing to intercept the view, as far as human sight can possibly extend; because the whole district to the north is as flat as the rest of the great eastern plain. The village of *Alusta*, once a place of considerable importance, still exhibits some vestiges of its antient dignity. The ruins of the citadel—erected, together with the fortress of *Yourzuf*, by *Justinian*, according to *Procopius*—are still seen, upon precipices contiguous to the sea². Three of its towers remain, and a stone wall, twelve feet in height, and near seven feet in thickness. At present, the place consists only of a few *Tahtar* huts: in one of these we passed the night; having observed nothing remarkable, excepting a very small breed of buffaloes; the females being little larger than our market calves.

At *Alusta* we terminated our journey along the coast; and on *Friday* morning, *August the eighth*, we set out, by a route across the *Tchetirdagh*, for *Akmetchet*. We rode for some time in the Dale of *Alusta*, a delightful valley, full of apple, pear, plum, and pomegranate trees, with vineyards

(2) "Somewhere between *Sudak* and *Lambat* (*Lampas*) is a rock, believed, from its fancied resemblance to a ship, to have been a vessel which, with its crew, was turned into stone." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP.
VI.

and olive grounds ; and, beginning to ascend the mountain, arrived at the village of *Shuma*. Here the *Tahtars* brought for our breakfast the enormous kind of *cucumber* which was before mentioned : the seed of it, since brought to *England*, has not thrived in our country. The fruit is as white as snow, and, notwithstanding the prodigious size and length it attains, has all the crispness and fresh flavour peculiar to a young cucumber. It would become a valuable plant for the poor, if it were possible to naturalize it in other parts of *Europe*. This, and other varieties of the same vegetable, together with many different kinds of *melons*, and the *Cucurbita pepo*, or *pumpkin*, cover the borders of a *Tahtur* garden. The custom of boiling, for their meals, the tendrils and young fruit of the *pumpkin*, is common not only in the *Crimea*, but over all the *Turkish* empire. We were often treated with this vegetable, and found it very palatable.

The weak state of the author's health would not allow him to ascend the summit of the *Tchetirdagh* ; but Mr. *Cripps* left him at *Shuma*, for that purpose. The common road conducted him along the western side of the mountain, and, after all, at no great distance from its summit ; as his companion, having gained the highest point, called to him, and was distinctly heard.

Mr. *Cripps* collected some rare plants¹; and confirmed, by his actual observation, what has been before related concerning the mountains of the *Crimea*; that they skirt only the southern coast of the *Peninsula*, beginning at *Caffa*, and extending as far as *Balaclava*. The town of *Akmetchet* appeared to Mr. *Cripps*, from the summit of the mountain, as if it were immediately beneath his view: towards the north, the whole territory exhibited an uninterrupted plain. On the west, the chain of mountains seemed to terminate at *Baktcheserai*; so that a geographical line may be traced for a map of the *Crimea*, from *Caffa* to *Stara Crim*; thence, south of *Karasubazar*, on to *Akmetchet*, and to *Baktcheserai*. To the north of this line, the whole territory, not only of the *Crimea*, but beyond the *Isthmus*, over all the *Ukraine*, is one vast campaign, consisting of a calcareous deposit, containing the remains of marine animals. All the higher parts of the *Tchetirdagh* exhibit a mass of limestone, very compact, and of a grey colour. *Pallas* says, that, upon friction, it is slightly fetid; a character that we neglected to notice. The mountain probably received its antient name of *Trapezus* from the table-form of its summit. Its lower district is covered by groves, which are impene-

(1) See the *Appendix*, No. IV.

CHAP. VI. } trable to the rays of the sun. The only blossom seen decking the soil was the *Colchicum Autumnale*, or *Common Meadow-saffron*. Through these groves the author continued to skirt the whole of its western side, until he came out upon a spacious table of naked limestone towards the north; beneath a frightful precipice of the same nature, upon whose summit he could plainly discern his companion with the guides. He was however sufficiently elevated to look down, from this spot, upon the summits of almost all the neighbouring mountains, which appeared below him, covered with wood. In the fertile valleys between these mountains were corn and pasture lands. So fertile are those valleys, that single ears of wild barley, and wild rye, are seen growing in many situations. After two hours of continual descent from this spot, he arrived at the village of *Derykeiyy*. Hither Professor *Pallas* had sent his carriage, in order to conduct the party once more to his comfortable and most hospitable mansion in *Ahmetchet*.

*Mahmoud
Sultan.*

About two miles from *Derykeiyy*, a *Turkish* nobleman, at a village called *Mahmoud Sultan*, sent to request that we would visit his house upon the banks of the *Salgir*. He came out to meet us, attended by his dragoman and other menials, as *Turks* always are, and invited us to

return with him, and drink coffee; Every thing around his dwelling, placed in the midst of gardens, had an air of peace and repose. A marten had built its nest within his chamber; and he had made holes in the window, for this bird to pass, in search of food for its young. This practice is not uncommon in the cottages of the *Tahtars*, who regard a visit from the marten as a favourable omen. The same superstition may also be observed in different parts of *Turkey*; and its prevalence among the lower order of people in *England* is well known'. Upon the tombs both of *Turks* and *Armenians* are often seen two little cavities, scooped in the stone by the relations of the deceased, and, by them, continually supplied with water; considering it a good omen for the souls of deceased persons, that birds should come and drink upon their graves. Such *Armenian* tomb-stones, beautifully wrought in *white marble*, and covered with inscriptions, may now be considered almost as antiquities of the *Crimea*. They bear very

————— “This guest of summer,
 The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
 By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
 Smells woefully here: no jutting, frieze, buttress,
 Nor coigne of vantage, but this bird hath made
 His pendent bed, and procreant cradle. Where they
 Most breed and haunt, I have observ'd, the air
 Is delicate.” ——— *Shakespeare, Macb. A. I. S. 6.*

CHAP.
VI.

early dates; and, like others seen in *Turkey*, express, by sculptured symbols, the former occupation of those whose memorials they record. Thus, for a *money-changer*, they exhibit, in sculpture, the sort of *shovel* used by bankers; for a *tailor*, a pair of *shears*; or for a *gardener*, a *spade*.

Return to
Akmetchet.

We arrived at *Akmetchet* as Professor *Pallas* was preparing to celebrate the marriage of his daughter, according to the rites of the *Greek Church*, with Baron *Wimfeld*, an *Hungarian* General in the *Russian* service. The wedding took place on the following day, *Saturday, August the ninth*, after a superb dinner. We accompanied the parties to church. At the door they were met by the priest. The General was asked, whether he were already related to the lady by any tie of blood: upon his answering in the negative, a similar question was put to the intended bride, and by her also answered in the same way. They were then asked, whether the engagement were voluntary on their part; and having replied in the affirmative, they entered a few paces within the church. A Bible and a crucifix were then placed before them, and large lighted wax-tapers, decorated with ribbons, in their hands. After certain prayers had been read, and the ring

Marriage
Ceremony
of the *Greek*
Church.

had been placed upon the bride's finger, the floor was covered by a piece of scarlet satin, and a table was placed before them, with the communion vessels. The priest having bound their hands together with ribbons of the same coloured satin, and placed chaplets of flowers upon their heads, administered the Sacrament: afterwards he led them, thus united, three times around the communion-table, followed by the bride's father and the bride-maid. During this ceremony the choristers chaunted a hymn. After the hymn was concluded, the parties returned to the house of the bride's father: here tea, and other refreshments, were served to all who came to congratulate the married couple.

CHAP.
VI.

We remained a month at *Akmetchet* after our return from the south of the *Crimea*; and, during this time, had an opportunity of witnessing another ceremony much more remarkable. It was at the marriage of a *Jew*, which took place in the following singular manner.

For two or three days prior to the wedding, all the neighbours and friends of the betrothed couple assembled together, to testify their joy by the most tumultuous rioting, dancing, and feasting. On the day of marriage, the intended

Jewish
Wedding.

CHAP.
VI.

bride, accompanied by the priest and by her own relations, was led, blindfolded, to the river *Salgir*, flowing at the bottom of a small valley in the front of Professor *Pallas's* house: here she was undressed by women who were stark-naked; and being destitute of any other covering than the handkerchief by which her eyes were concealed, she was plunged three times in the river. After this, being again clothed, she was conducted, blindfolded as before, to the house of her parents, accompanied by all her friends, who were singing, dancing, and performing music, before her. In the evening, the bridegroom was brought to her; but, as long as the feast continued, she remained with her eyes bound.

Military
Force of
the Crimea.

The garrison of *Akmetchet* paraded every morning, from seven o'clock until ten; but troops in a worse state of discipline, or more unfit for service, were perhaps never seen. The whole military force of the *Crimea* then amounted to fifteen thousand men: of this number, fifteen hundred were in garrison at *Akmetchet*. There were seven complete regiments in the *Peninsula*, besides two companies of invalids, and a *Greek* battalion at *Balaclava*. At *Peretop* there was a garrison of invalids; and garrisons were also established at *Yenikalé*, *Kertchy*, *Caffa*, *Karasubazar*, *Akmetchet*, *Baktche-*